# **Tutor Training Manual<sup>1</sup>**



Revised September, 2017

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 1 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>1</sup> Based on Myrina Rutten-James, *The English-as-Second Language Tutor Training Kit: Tutor Training Manual.* (Regina, Saskatchewan, Regina Public Library, 2003).

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 2 2018\(\text{I06}\text{13}\) 8:44 AM

# **Contents**

Tutor Training: The Essentials	13
Introduction	15
Welcome to a New Experience!	15
About the Regina Public Library	
Our Hope for our Community	
Our Vision for the RPL	
Mission	
Values	
Literacy Services at RPL	
Historical Background	
Philosophy and Guiding Principles	
Benefits of tutoring	
Expectations	19
What does RPL expect from tutors?	19
Contact the Volunteer Coordinator when:	
What can tutors expect from RPL Literacy Staff/Volunteer Coordinator?	
Contact the Adult Educators when:	
Safe Use and Conduct Bylaw	20
BYLAW NO. 1	
PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVE	
SHORT TITLE	
CONDUCT OF PATRONS	
CONSEQUENCES OF VIOLATION OF BYLAW	
The Criminal Code	
DEFINITIONS	22
The Tutor	27
What makes an effective tutor?	
Learner Centred	
Patient	
Respectful	
Creative	
Adaptable	
Culturally Sensitive	
Realistic	
Organized and Accountable	
Well-Trained	
Able to Recognize When The Situation Needs External Aid	
The Learner	26
Who are our learners? Some terminology	
English-as-an-additional-language	
Adult Basic Education	
Newcomer learners	
Culture Shock	
Honeymoon	25
Hostility	
Humour	
Home	
Helping Someone With Culture Shock	28
Canadian Born Learners	
Indigenous Learners	29
Historical Issues	29
Contemporary Issues	

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 3

Characteristics of Adult Learners	
Adult Learners:	
Factors Affecting the Learner's Experience	31
Accelerators and Roadblocks	34
Accelerators	34
Roadblocks	35
The Tutor-Learner Relationship	
General Guidelines for Working with Adult Learners	
Learner-Centred Tutoring	
Getting to Know Your Learner	
Learning/Teaching Styles	
Learning Through the Senses	
Visual Learners	
Auditory Learners	
Tactile Learners	
Kinesthetic	
Some Considerations	
Indigenous/Aboriginal Learning Styles	
Culture/Cultural Awareness	
Discussing Culture With Your Learner	
Some Issues Related to Culture	
You And The Learner Are Experiencing Some Discomfort Due to Cultural Differences	4
Your Learner Will Not Give You Feedback; It Is Difficult For You To Determine What You Should	
Be Working On With Your Learner	
You Feel Your Learner Is Being Exploited.	
Learner Feels Undervalued Because She Cannot Find Work In Her Field	42
Learner Has Children Who Are Adopting Elements Of Canadian Culture That Make Her	
Uncomfortable	
Abuse	42
Tutoring Sessions	43
Where To Start?	
Why should We Assess The Learner?	
Initial Assessment	
The Informal Interview	
Possible Questions	
a) Education/Background	
b) Employment	
c) Long range goals	
d) Short and long-term goals	
Using Informal Interviews for EAL Skills Assessment	
Comprehension	
Speaking	
Goal Setting	
Long-term Goal: Getting a driver's license:	
Long-term Goal: GED Essay	
Assessing Progress	48
Portfolios	
What are portfolios?	
Basic steps in using portfolios	48
Lesson Planning - ROPES	
What should a lesson plan "look like"?	
Tips To Help Your Lesson Planning:	50
Teaching Strategies To Get You Started	51
The Four Language Skills	
The Language Experience Approach (LEA)	
What Is It?	
Who Is It Intended For?	5

Basic Steps In Using LEA	
Suggestions For Using LEA	
Benefits Of Using LEA	
Reading and Reading Comprehension	
Decoding The Symbols (The Words)	
Understanding The Syntax (The Patterns)	
Understanding The Meaning And Context	
A Reading Lesson	
Before The Session: Planning Your Lesson	
Choose an interesting text	
Choose materials at an appropriate level	
Find visual aids to assist you in presenting the text.	
Basic Steps When Reading With High-Beginner To Advanced Learners	
Before reading: Preparing to read	
During reading: Focus on Meaning	
After the reading: Link the reading to the learner's life	
Teaching Pronunciation	
Individual Sounds	
Basic steps in teaching individual sounds	
Total Physical Response (TPR)	
What is it?	
Who is it intended for?	
Before the session: Planning your lesson	
Basic steps in using TPR	
Getting Started: The First Meeting(s)	
The First LessonStart With An Introduction	
Meet Somewhere Neutral	
Discuss Expectations And Goals	
Come Prepared	
What's Next?	
Build The Relationship	
Plan Lessons	
Reflect	
Review Goals And Progress	
The Tutor Toolkit	
When to Contact Literacy Services Staff	
olkit	
fore About Learners	
Newcomers - More Information About Immigrants And Refugees	
A Change In Geography Or Climate	65
A Change From A Rural To Urban Setting Or Vice Versa	
A Change In Economic Situation	
Reasons For Coming To Canada	
A Change In Culture	
More About Culture Shock	
Loss In Status	
Loss Of Established Support Systems	
Frustration Over The Inability To Do "Simple" Tasks That Were Easily Completed At Home	
Feeling That Their Identity Is Threatened	
Indigenous Learners – More Information	67
earner levels	60
EAL Learners	
Preliterates:	
Nonliterates:	
Semiliterates	

Non-Roman alphabet literate:	
Roman-alphabet literate:	
ABE Learner Levels	
Culture	72
Culture and Communication	73
Different Cultural Behaviours	74
1. Eye contact	74
2. Attitudes about cooperation	74
3. Fear of making mistakes	74
4. Taboos against touching	74
Tips on Being an Effective Culture Guide	
More About Issues Related to Culture	
You And The Learner Are Experiencing Some Discomfort Due To Cultural Differ	
Your Learner Will Not Give You Feedback; It Is Difficult For You To Determine W	
Working On With Your Learner	
What are the best ways to learn English?	
You Feel Your Learner Is Being Exploited	
Learner Feels Undervalued Because She Cannot Find Work In Her Field	
Learner Has Children Who Are Adopting Elements Of Canadian Culture That M	
able	
Abuse	
Discussing Culture With A Learner	
Critical Incidents	
Before The Session: Choosing A Critical Incident	
Basic Steps In Using Critical Incidents	
Other Variations	
Cultural Surveys	
Introductions	
Surveys for beginning learners	
Cultural Surveys for Beginning Learners	
Suitarar surveys for Boginning Louring Summing and Summing Louring Summing Sum	
Goal Setting and Lesson Planning	90
Goal Setting and Lesson PlanningShort and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists	<b>90</b>
Goal Setting and Lesson Planning	95
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner ChecklistsInitial Assessment: Examples	95 96
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner ChecklistsInitial Assessment: Examples	95 96 96
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists	
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning?	
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists	
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What?	
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists  Initial Assessment: Examples  Introduction to Hyun-Chu  Introduction to Carine  What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning?  Step 1: Ask Who?	
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What?	
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)	
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample	95 96 98 100 100 101 103
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session	95 96 96 98 100 100 100 101 103
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns:	95 96 98 98 100 100 100 101 103
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns:	95 96 98 98 100 100 100 100 105 105
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns:	95 96 98 98 100 100 100 100 100 105 106
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns: Other Concerns:	95 96 98 98 100 100 100 100 100 105 106
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns: Other Concerns: Tutoring Tips. Tips for Indigenous Learners.	95 96 98 98 100 100 100 100 105 106 106
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns: Other Concerns: Tutoring Tips. Tips for Indigenous Learners.  Assessing Progress	95 96 96 98 100 100 100 100 105 106 106 106
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns: Other Concerns: Tutoring Tips. Tips for Indigenous Learners.  Assessing Progress Portfolios	95 96 98 98 100 100 100 100 100 105 106 106 106
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns: Other Concerns: Tutoring Tips Tips for Indigenous Learners.  Assessing Progress Portfolios Organizing Your Portfolio	95 96 98 98 100 100 100 100 100 100 105 106 106 106 108
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who?. Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns: Other Concerns: Tutoring Tips. Tips for Indigenous Learners.  Assessing Progress  Portfolios Organizing Your Portfolio. Benefits In Using Portfolios.	95 96 96 98 100 100 100 100 100 100 105 106 106 108
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns: Other Concerns: Tutoring Tips. Tips for Indigenous Learners.  Assessing Progress Portfolios Organizing Your Portfolio Benefits In Using Portfolios. Tools for Ongoing Assessment.	95 96 98 98 100 100 100 100 100 100 105 106 106 108 109
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns: Other Concerns: Tutoring Tips Tips for Indigenous Learners.  Assessing Progress Portfolios Organizing Your Portfolio Benefits In Using Portfolios. Tools for Ongoing Assessment Goal Statement and Reflections	95 96 96 98 100 100 100 100 105 106 106 106 108 109 109
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns: Other Concerns: Tutoring Tips Tips for Indigenous Learners.  Assessing Progress Portfolios Organizing Your Portfolio Benefits In Using Portfolios. Tools for Ongoing Assessment Goal Statement and Reflections Interest Inventory.	95 96 98 98 100 100 100 100 105 106 106 108 109 109
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns: Other Concerns: Tutoring Tips. Tips for Indigenous Learners.  Assessing Progress Portfolios Organizing Your Portfolio Benefits In Using Portfolios Tools for Ongoing Assessment Goal Statement and Reflections Interest Inventory. Sample Reading List	95 96 98 98 100 100 100 100 105 106 106 108 109 109
Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists Initial Assessment: Examples Introduction to Hyun-Chu Introduction to Carine What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning? Step 1: Ask Who? Step 2: Ask What? Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)  Lesson Plan Sample Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session Learner-Related Concerns: Content-Related Concerns: Material Related Concerns: Other Concerns: Tutoring Tips Tips for Indigenous Learners.  Assessing Progress Portfolios Organizing Your Portfolio Benefits In Using Portfolios. Tools for Ongoing Assessment Goal Statement and Reflections Interest Inventory.	95 96 98 98 100 100 100 100 105 106 106 108 109 109 110

Questions to Guide Reflection:	
Reflection Sheet (For Speaking Or Listening Exercises)	
Checking Progress (weekly or monthly)	
Reviewing the contents of the portfolio	116
Learning Styles	
How the Brain Perceives Information	
Suggestions For A Visual Learner	
Suggestions For An Auditory Learner	
Suggestions For A Tactile Learner	118
Suggestions For A Kinesthetic Learner	
Factors Influencing Learning Styles	
Indigenous Learning Styles	
Physically-Centred Learners	
Intuitive Learners	
Mental Learners	
Emotional-Relational Learners	
Left and Right Brain Learners	
Suggestions for a Left-Brained Learner	
Suggestions for a Right-Brained Learner	
Whole Picture vs Detail-Oriented Learners  How Can This Help Me Help My Learner?	
The "Whole Picture" Learner	
A Week In The Life Of John	
Part I	
Part 2	
Part 3: Discussion of grammar points	
Part 4: Writing Assignment	
The Detail-Orientated Learner	
Learning Activities: The Communicative Approach	
Information Grids	
Who is This Intended For?	
Before The Session: Planning Your Lesson	
Basic Steps In Using Information Grids	
Benefits Of Using Information Grids	
Information Gaps	
What Are They?	
Who Is It Intended For?	
Before The Session: Planning Your Lesson	
Basic Steps In Using Information Gaps	
Benefits Of Using Information Gaps	129
Information Gaps: A Sample	130
Adapting Information Gaps To A Group	130
	173
More About The Language Experience Approach	
More About The Language Experience Approach	132
Adapting LEA To A Group	132
Adapting LEA To A GroupBuilding Skills With LEA Stories	132
Adapting LEA To A Group  Building Skills With LEA Stories  More About Total Physical Response	132
Adapting LEA To A Group  Building Skills With LEA Stories  More About Total Physical Response  Adapting TPR To A Group	
Adapting LEA To A Group  Building Skills With LEA Stories  More About Total Physical Response  Adapting TPR To A Group  TPR With Written Commands	
Adapting LEA To A Group Building Skills With LEA Stories	
Adapting LEA To A Group Building Skills With LEA Stories	
Building Skills With LEA Stories	
Adapting LEA To A Group Building Skills With LEA Stories  More About Total Physical Response  Adapting TPR To A Group  TPR With Written Commands  Suggestions For Using TPR  Other Uses For TPR	
Adapting LEA To A Group Building Skills With LEA Stories	
Adapting LEA To A Group	132 132 133 134 135 136 136

Sight Words	
Before The Session: Planning your lesson	
Basic Steps In Using Sight Words	
Optional Activity 2	
Phonics: Letter - Sound Relationships	
Basic Steps In Introducing A Sound:	140
Tutoring Tips when Teaching Phonics	14
Word Patterns (Or Word Families)	145
LabelingLabeling	146
Who is this intended for?	
How can I make this activity participatory?	
Intermediate and Advanced EAL Learners: Developing Vocabulary	
Word Forms (Or Parts Of Speech)	
Word Parts	
Points To Consider When Discussing Vocabulary With Your Learner	
A Final Note About Learning Vocabulary	
Reading Comprehension	
Reading Strategies: Skimming and Scanning	
General Tutoring Tips	
Grammar Activities	154
Grammar Teaching	154
How do I know I Am Teaching Grammar In A Meaningful Way?	
Beginning Learners	
Drills	155
Things To Consider When Using Drills:	
Adapting Drills To Larger Groups: Completion Drills	
Dialogues	
Basic Steps When Using A Dialogue	
Additional Activities	
Intermediate and Advanced Learners	
Canadian-Born ESD Learners	
Speaking and Pronunciation Activities	164
Why teach pronunciation?	164
Spelling and Pronunciation	164
Sound Production	165
Consonants	165
Voiced and Unvoiced Pairs	166
Identifying Problems	166
Teaching Pronunciation	167
Individual Sounds	167
Stress and Intonation	169
Stress	169
Intonation	170
Sound Reductions	17 <sup>-</sup>
Fun Activities for Teaching Pronunciation	17
Classification exercises	
Listening Discrimination Exercises	173
Other Exercises	173
Assessing pronunciation: A pronunciation portfolio	174
Listening Activities	175
What Is Listening?	
Listening for perception: Individual Sounds and Words	175
Listening for Perception: Phrases	
Listening for Comprehension: Understanding the Main Idea	176
Techniques for Teaching Listening	177
Listening Activities for Beginning and Intermediate Learners	
Listening for perception	177
Repetition	177

	178
Listening for Comprehension	180
Picture–Based Listening Exercises	
Paper-Based Listening Exercises	
Using materials designed specifically for EAL learners	
Ticking off Items	
True and False Exercises	
Learner sheet:	
Complete the Grid	
Circle the Main Idea	
Listening Comprehension Activities for Advanced Learners	
Paraphrasing	
Applying the skill to the "real world"	
Making predictions	
How can I help my learner develop transferable prediction skills?	
Applying the skill to the "real world"	
Making Inferences; Interpreting The Underlying MeaningMeaning	
Sample Listening Lesson	
Before The Session: Planning Your Listening Lesson	
Choose suitable materials	
Basic steps during the session	
Before listening / viewing	
After the listening: Other options to link the listening to the learner's life	
Other variations to the lesson	192
elling Activities	194
Spelling Activities	
Word Jigsaws	
•	
Word Search Games	195
Word Search Gameslssues	195 195
Word Search Gameslssues	195 195 <b>197</b>
Word Search Games  Issues  Literacy ssessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner	195 <b>197</b> 198
Word Search Games	195 <b>197</b> <b>198</b> 198
Word Search Games  Issues  Literacy ssessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner	195 <b>197</b> <b>198</b> 198
Word Search Games	195195197198198198
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy  ssessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner  Assessing Reading And Writing  Assessing Progress  Planning The Lesson  Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson	
Word Search Games	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy  ssessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner  Assessing Reading And Writing  Assessing Progress  Planning The Lesson  Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy ssessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner Assessing Reading And Writing Assessing Progress Planning The Lesson Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson Part 1: Ask Who	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy  Sessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner  Assessing Reading And Writing  Assessing Progress  Planning The Lesson  Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson  Part 1: Ask Who  Part 2: Ask What  Part 3: Ask How  Sample Lesson Plans	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy  Sessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner  Assessing Reading And Writing  Assessing Progress  Planning The Lesson  Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson  Part 1: Ask Who  Part 2: Ask What  Part 3: Ask How	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy Assessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner Assessing Reading And Writing Assessing Progress Planning The Lesson Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson Part 1: Ask Who Part 2: Ask What Part 3: Ask How Sample Lesson Plans Lesson Plan #1 (in this sequence) Lesson Plan #4	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy  Sessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner  Assessing Reading And Writing  Assessing Progress  Planning The Lesson  Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson  Part 1: Ask Who  Part 2: Ask What  Part 3: Ask How  Sample Lesson Plans  Lesson Plan #1 (in this sequence)	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy Assessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner Assessing Reading And Writing Assessing Progress Planning The Lesson Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson Part 1: Ask Who Part 2: Ask What Part 3: Ask How Sample Lesson Plans Lesson Plan #1 (in this sequence) Lesson Plan #4	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy  Seessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner  Assessing Reading And Writing  Assessing Progress  Planning The Lesson  Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson  Part 1: Ask Who  Part 2: Ask What  Part 3: Ask How  Sample Lesson Plans  Lesson Plan #1 (in this sequence)  Lesson Plan #4  Additional Activities	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy  Seessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner  Assessing Reading And Writing  Assessing Progress  Planning The Lesson  Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson  Part 1: Ask Who  Part 2: Ask What  Part 3: Ask How  Sample Lesson Plans  Lesson Plan #1 (in this sequence)  Lesson Plan #4  Additional Activities  Listening grids	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy  Seessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner  Assessing Reading And Writing  Assessing Progress  Planning The Lesson  Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson  Part 1: Ask Who  Part 2: Ask What  Part 3: Ask How  Sample Lesson Plans  Lesson Plan #1 (in this sequence)  Lesson Plan #4  Additional Activities  Listening grids  Concentration Cards	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy  Seessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner  Assessing Reading And Writing  Assessing Progress  Planning The Lesson  Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson  Part 1: Ask Who  Part 2: Ask What  Part 3: Ask How  Sample Lesson Plans  Lesson Plan #1 (in this sequence)  Lesson Plan #4.  Additional Activities  Listening grids  Concentration Cards  BINGO	
Word Search Games Issues	
Word Search Games Issues  Literacy Ssessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner Assessing Reading And Writing Assessing Progress Planning The Lesson Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson Part 1: Ask Who Part 2: Ask What Part 3: Ask How.  Sample Lesson Plans Lesson Plan #1 (in this sequence) Lesson Plan #4 Additional Activities Listening grids Concentration Cards BINGO. Vocabulary Games MONEY How much is it?  Dems and Advanced Learners Idioms Other Considerations When Teaching Idioms.	
Word Search Games Issues	

Adult Literacy for Employment	229
Section 1: Employment Services in Regina	231
First Nations Employment Centre	
Gabriel Dumont Institute	
Ignite Adult Learning Corporation	
Partners In Employment - Saskatchewan Abilities Council	232
Regina Immigrant Women Centre	232
Regina Labour Market Services (Formerly Can-Sask)	233
Regina Open Door Society	
Regina Work Preparation Centre	
Saskatchewan Indian Institute of Technology	
Service Canada	234
Section 2: Job Search	235
Job Search Methods	235
Job Search Tips	235
Job Search Resources	235
Section 3: Résumé	237
Résumé Sections	237
Types of Résumés	237
Sample Chronological Résumé	238
Sample Functional Résumé	
Résumé Writing Tips	24 <sup>-</sup>
Section 4: Cover Letter	243
Cover Letter Tips	243
Cover Letter Template	244
Section 5: Interview Tips	245
Section 6: How to Keep the Job	247
The First Two Weeks	
Long Term	247

Regina Public Library

**Tutor Training The Essentials** 



27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 12 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

**Regina Public Library** 

**Tutor Training: The Essentials** 

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 13 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 14 2018[I06[I13 8:44 AM



## Introduction

## Welcome to a New Experience!

You've taken on a new role as a tutor, and should be commended! Tutoring can be a very exciting and challenging experience. As a tutor, you will come to understand the work a good lesson involves and the rewards it brings as you see how someone has benefited from your work. Your learner will come to appreciate the effort and the guidance you give them as they work to improve their skills and knowledge. Your patience, generosity and good humour will support your learner as they work towards and reach their goals. Thank you for committing to help those who seek assistance in improving their English and literacy skills and achieving their learning goals.

## **About the Regina Public Library**

## **Our Hope for our Community**

An inclusive community of discovery and learning.

#### Our Vision for the RPL

We are a dynamic hub of literacy, learning, curiosity and new ideas, integral to the social and economic vibrancy of Regina. We inspire individuality, connection and diversity.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 15 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

#### **Mission**

The Regina Public Library is a board governed, integrated, cultural organization that exists to provide opportunities for discovery and learning in an inclusive, customer-centred, and safe environment.

Specifically, the RPL offers:

- Free and open access to resources
- · Community space where people and ideas meet
- · Programs and services that support reading, curiosity and discovery
- · Community opportunities that complement and strengthen the public library offering

#### **Values**

*Inspiration* - We cultivate and support the joy of reading, lifelong learning and growth.

*Inclusion* - We support physical, intellectual and cultural access for all in a welcoming environment.

Service - We seek to understand, anticipate and serve the needs of our customers.

Leadership - We are committed to the future of Regina and strengthening our diverse community.

Intellectual Freedom - We support intellectual freedom and endorse the Canadian Library Association Statement on Intellectual Freedom.

Accountability and Sustainability - We are accountable to the Regina community.

## **Literacy Services at RPL**

The Literacy Unit staff includes a Volunteer Coordinator, two Adult Educators and any number of Library Assistants who staff the office. The Adult Educators are here to assist you with finding materials and resources, lesson planning and more!

The Literacy Unit has received numerous awards for its tutoring programs. Many of RPL's Volunteer Tutors have received prestigious awards for their dedication and services to our learners. And, with the encouragement and support of our tutors, several learners have been nominated for and received provincial awards for their achievements and dedication to learning.

## **Historical Background**

1973: Establishment of the literacy collection. Library staff worked in small group settings with adults with cognitive difficulties, and responded to inquiries from parents who sought help for their children with early or

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 16 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

- remedial learning. Soon other Regina residents were asking for literacy help, and to meet their needs, more classes were added to the weekly program schedule.
- 1976: The Learning Centre at RPL had five separate adult literacy groups meeting each week. It became apparent that there was a community need for more individualized assistance.
- 1977: Literacy Volunteers of America (LVA) field-staff were invited from Syracuse, New York, to present a Technical Assistance Workshop at RPL. Literacy staff was trained in techniques that could be taught to volunteer literacy tutors.
- 1977: The first RPL volunteer tutor training workshop was held, and one-toone tutoring and ongoing tutor support became the emphasis of RPL's literacy service.
- 1986: The RPL Board established a committee to investigate means of expanding the literacy program due to increases in demand from adult learners. The committee concluded that literacy service would become the top adult program priority, and staff time and operational budgets were reallocated to accomplish this end.
- 1987: Six programmers in branch libraries became active in literacy service.
- 1989: The PALS (Principal of the Alphabet Literacy System) Computer Assisted Learning Lab was opened. In the mid-1990s the library received a grant to upgrade the computer lab (new computers and software) and hire a full-time instructor to teach basic literacy to adult learners.
- 1991: RPL recognized the need for separate tutor training workshops for Adult Literacy and English-as-a-Second Language tutors. Federal grant funds were received for the creation of RPL's own ESL tutor training curriculum.
- 2002: A self-managed team of three people was formed to coordinate and deliver literacy services (approved in 2003). The team served three major areas of service: One-to-One tutoring, adult learners and outreach activities. In addition, the team coordinated the literacy programs and activities throughout the library system and was responsible for the development of literacy collections.

Following the formation of the team, a priority-setting workshop was held to help the team set the parameters for future planning. This helped the literacy programmers realize the social impact of their work, the volume of programming that they accomplished, and the focus for future planning.

2002: Regina Public Library, in partnership with the Saskatchewan Literacy Network and Cumberland Regional College, received a \$50,000 grant from the National Literacy Secretariat to develop a new ESL Tutor Training Manual. The manual included a facilitator's guide and a tutor

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 17

2018006013 8:44 AM

Tutor Training: the Essentials | Tutor Training Manual | 17

- manual with a supplementary set of lesson plans and activities for tutors. The project was completed in December of 2003.
- 2003: A National Literacy Secretariat grant was received to hire a researcher to evaluate the effectiveness of the literacy programs offered to learners and tutors and to make recommendations for future program implementation. The report was published in the spring of 2004.
- 2009: The tutor training was modified to become a one-day training session with a half day follow-up session. RPL also applied for and received a grant from the Office of Literacy and Essential Skills to develop the ESL Online Tutor Training Tool. The online method of training allowed volunteers to receive the training at a time and location convenient for them.
- 2017: The Literacy Services Tutor Training Manual was revised for all-comers and updated to better address tutor training needs.

## **Philosophy and Guiding Principles**

In keeping with RPL'S stated values, the literacy unit works to cultivate and support the joy of reading, lifelong learning and growth. One of the ways we do so is through our volunteer tutoring programs. We foster self-directed learning by honouring the knowledge that learners bring to the learning environment. Adult learners and tutors learn together to create a holistic learning experience.

We are also committed to the future of Regina and strengthening our diverse community. Our tutors help learners grow their literacy skills, which improves the quality of life for the learners, their families and their communities.

## **Benefits of tutoring**

Being a tutor can be a very rewarding experience. The benefits of tutoring include:

- Developing transferable skills that can assist you both personally and professionally.
- · Learning about another culture and way of life.
- Learning about yourself and your own culture as you are given the opportunity to see things you may take for granted through another set of eyes.
- Making a positive contribution to the lives of the learner's entire family.
   Helping a mother to communicate in English not only helps her as an individual, but enables her to take a more active role in her children's schooling and to contribute to the larger community.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 18 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

## **Expectations**

## What does RPL expect from tutors?

We expect tutors to:

- Commit to meet with their learner 1.5 to 2 hours, once a week, most weeks of the year (barring illness, vacations, etc.)
- Model the role for prompt, regular meetings; effective communication; clear speech and attention to details.
- Do some preparation/lesson planning, and we'd be happy to help you with this.
- Encourage, support and respect the learner. Note that occasionally learners ask for more than tutors can provide. Please contact the Volunteer Coordinator with any questions and concerns.
- Provide an update to the Volunteer Coordinator after the first few meetings. Let us know that you have met and have a plan.
- Share your excitement with others. Share your learner's success story, if you are both comfortable with this.

#### **Contact the Volunteer Coordinator when:**

- · You are not comfortable with your learner.
- · Your learner is not showing up or is consistently late.
- You cannot reach your learner for more than 48 hours without proper notice.
- · You don't feel like your learner is making progress.

# What can tutors expect from RPL Literacy Staff/Volunteer Coordinator?

We will:

- · Help you with lesson planning.
- · Identify appropriate resources.
- · Match and re-match you with a learner(s) of your preference.
- · Respond to queries and requests in a timely manner.
- Encourage and support you in your journey as a tutor.

#### Contact the Adult Educators when:

- · Your learner has problems you cannot help them with.
- · Your learner wants you to help them with personal problems.
- · You have a dilemma about .......
- · You have a question about .......
- · You need help finding material in the Literacy Collection or online.
- · You would like an appointment for assistance with learner study needs.
- · Your learner needs a referral to other agencies for special consideration.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 19 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

## Safe Use and Conduct Bylaw

#### **BYLAW NO. 1**

THE REGINA PUBLIC LIBRARY BOARD HEREBY ENACTS pursuant to Section 68 of The Public Libraries Act, 1996 Bylaw No.1 of The Regina Public Library (hereinafter the "Public Library"), as follows:

#### **PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVE**

1. The Public Library is committed to providing a quality environment and universal access for the delivery of information for cultural, economic, educational and recreational development to the public. The Public Library's purpose and objective in enacting the within bylaw is to maintain a safe environment for all staff and patrons of the Public Library, and further, to protect and preserve property under its control.

#### **SHORT TITLE**

2. This bylaw may be cited as: "The Public Library Safe Use and Conduct Bylaw".

#### **CONDUCT OF PATRONS**

- 3. Patrons shall use all collections, equipment, facilities and furniture on the premises of the Public Library for their intended purposes.
- 4. Patrons shall abide by all Public Library Regulations.
- 5. Upon registration for a permanent Regina Public Library card, patrons shall present two pieces of current identification: one of which establishes a Regina residency; and the other a valid Saskatchewan Health Card or other identification approved by the Public Library.
- 6. The Public Library is a smoke free environment. Smoking is prohibited in all areas within the Library including the lobby.
- 7. (a) Consumption of non-alcoholic beverages and eating is allowed only in designated areas within the Public Library;
  - (b) Patrons may consume alcoholic beverages only:
    - (i) in designated areas; and
    - (ii) when a liquor license for library purposes has been obtained.

20 | Tutor Training Manual | Tutor Training: the Essentials

- 8. Except for guide dogs, patrons shall not bring animals into the Public Library.
- 9. The Public Library reserves the right to require children on library premises to be accompanied by an adult.
- 10. All patrons of the Public Library shall comply with applicable public health codes and regulations.
- 11. Except for library staff and persons authorized by the library, patrons shall promptly leave library premises at closing times.
- 12. Patrons shall:
  - (a) not enter unauthorized areas on library premises; and
  - (b) not enter library premises when banned.
- 13. While on library premises no patron shall, without the previous written authorization of the Library Director:
  - (a) offer for sale or distribute any newspaper, magazine, pamphlet, leaflet, printed material or matter of any kind;
  - (b) beg or solicit for any purposes; or
  - (c) post any letter, poster or notice.
- 14. (a) Where security systems are available, patrons shall individually pass through the system upon exiting the library;
  - (b) If:
- (i) the security system alarm is activated, or
- (ii) library staff on reasonable grounds believe that library property has not been properly checked out, patrons shall allow upon request, a Public Library employee or agent to inspect their belongings.
- 15. Patrons shall not exhibit rude or disorderly behaviour while on Public Library premises by making undue noise, physical disruption, being intoxicated, being verbally abusive, engaging in sexual misconduct or harassment, stalking, voyeurism, or otherwise interfere with another's use and enjoyment of the Public Library, and such conduct may be subject to proceedings pursuant to The Criminal Code where applicable.

16. It is an offence pursuant to The Public Libraries Act, 1996 and The Criminal Code to steal, vandalize, mutilate, or destroy library property including but not limited to, books, magazines, materials or equipment, and such an offence may be punishable by criminal conviction, fine, or both.

#### **CONSEQUENCES OF VIOLATION OF BYLAW**

- 17. If a patron contravenes any provision of this bylaw, the Library Director may:
  - (a) suspend or revoke the patron's borrowing privileges;
  - (b) prohibit the patron from entering the library facility for a specified period of time;
  - (c) initiate a prosecution under The Public Libraries Act, 1996; or
  - (d) call the police for assistance, who may commence proceedings under

### The Criminal Code

#### **DEFINITIONS**

- 18. In this bylaw and all other bylaws of the Public Library, unless the context otherwise requires:
  - (a) "Act" means The Public Libraries Act, 1996 of the Province of Saskatchewan;
  - (b) "bylaw" means any bylaw of the Public Library in force and effect;
  - (c) "Board" means the Board of the Regina Public Library;
  - (d) "written" includes printing, typewriting, electronic mail and other modes of representing or reproducing words in visible form;
  - (e) "library" includes any building or mobile unit from which the Public Library operates a library service;
  - (f) "Library Director" means the Library Director or Chief Operating Officer of the Public Library or any person so designated by the Library Director or Chief Operating Officer;
  - (g) "patron" means anyone who is on the library premises;
  - (h) "resident" means anyone who resides within the City of Regina, or anyone who owns real property within the City of Regina;
  - (i) all undefined terms in the bylaws which are defined the Act shall have the meaning given to such terms in the Act;
- 19. This bylaw comes into force upon the day it is passed.

Enacted by the Board the 18th day of June, 1996.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 22 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

## The Tutor

### What makes an effective tutor?

According to Judy Blankenship<sup>2</sup>, good tutors are:

#### **Learner Centred**

- · Good tutors recognize who the learner is, as a person and as a learner.
- They try to use methods that are appropriate for the skill level and learning style of the learner.
- Good tutors are in partnership with the learner. They decide what happens in the tutoring session *with* the learner and not just for the learner.

#### **Patient**

- Upgrading your literacy skills or learning another language takes time and an incredible amount of effort. For example, a second language is not something that can be learned in six weeks or even a year. It is a life-long process, which can cause frustration and anxiety for learners.
- Patience is necessary to keep up the morale of the learner and provide an environment where she feels comfortable to take risks.

## Respectful

- Learners will have a lot of life experience. Value their experiences and find ways to connect the new concepts and information to the knowledge and expertise your learners already have.
- Do not approach teaching your learner as you would a child. Learners
  may be offended if, for example, you use a grade one workbook. You
  can modify adult resources rather than use materials that could
  be considered "childish." The language used doesn't need to be
  complicated but the ideas should be mature. An exception to this
  might be if the learner would like to use the material with her schoolaged child.
- Tutoring will enable you to learn a lot about your learner, another culture, your own culture and yourself. Let your learner know what you have learnt as well. Let her know that you are equal partners in this relationship.

#### Creative

• Great lessons cannot be cut and pasted off the Internet or out of a book. It will take knowledge of basic teaching techniques, knowledge

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 23 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>2</sup> Judy Blankenship Cheatham et al., *Tutor: A Collaborative Approach to Literacy Instruction* (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1993), p. 28. Used by permission.

of your learner's experiences, needs and preferences, and creativity to make the best lessons possible.

#### **Adaptable**

- All learners are different. Your learner may have a different learning style than you do. Your challenge is to adapt your teaching to your learners' learning styles.
- Do not feel tied down to the lesson plan. Sometimes, you will be presented with "teachable moments" where the learner shows interest in something other than the material presented. Follow the learner's lead. Feel free to change plans to include these newly discovered learner interests.

## **Culturally Sensitive**

- Learn as much as you can about your learner's background. While it isn't necessary to learn another language, having some basic cultural knowledge can go a long way. This basic knowledge can include family structure, common religious beliefs and even holidays. Learners will generally be receptive when you ask them, for example, if they are doing something special to celebrate the Lunar New Year or Buddha's birthday.
- EAL Tutors also understand that newcomer learners may need explanations about their new country. Things that we generally take for granted, such as how to use a shower, may be new to them. Knowing that they can ask any cultural question they need, may help learners feel more comfortable in their new homes.

#### Realistic

- All learners are different. Some will need considerable repetition while other learners will be able to remember lessons from week to week. You will find that some learners will have a lot of opportunities to practice English or do homework, whereas other learners will have many other commitments competing for their time.
- Be aware of what your learner can do given her situation. Help your learner set realistic goals and timelines.
- Use an honest approach with your learner. While you do not want to discourage her, setting realistic goals will lessen the likelihood that she will become discouraged during the learning process.
- · "A blend of idealism and reality is the goal."

## **Organized and Accountable**

· This is not daunting. Records need not be long or complicated.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 24 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>3</sup> Judy Blankenship Cheatham et al., *Tutor: A Collaborative Approach to Literacy Instruction* (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1993), p. 28. Used by permission.

- Keep accurate records of your lessons; date and save lesson plans. This
  will help keep the learner and you on task while implementing plans
  to reach short-term and long-term goals.
- Keeping records and sharing these with your learner can give the learner additional motivation – she now has a tangible record of the progress made.

#### **Well-Trained**

- · Seize any opportunities you can to learn more.
- Attend learning opportunities offered by RPL's literacy services. Consider attending learning opportunities offered by other organizations.
- Take opportunities to network with other tutors to gain additional ideas, support and encouragement.
- Use the resources available on the Internet or at the library.

# Able to Recognize When The Situation Needs External Aid

• Unfortunately, you may encounter situations where your learner is in an abusive or unhealthy situation. Although you are not legally bound to report it, it would be unethical not to help a learner in that situation. Contact literacy services staff for advice and support.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 25 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

## The Learner

## Who are our learners? Some terminology

#### English-as-an-additional-language

**English-as-an-additional-language** or **EAL** learners are in our program to get help learning English. All EAL learners speak at least one other language fluently. Some speak more than one. Many EAL learners are fully literate in their other language(s). Some have only basic knowledge of reading and writing in their first language. EAL learners may have a lot of formal education or very little. These learners also have varying levels of knowledge of and comfort in spoken and written English. Some learners may speak English as an additional dialect.

#### **Adult Basic Education**

**Adult Basic Education** or **ABE** learners are fluent in English and are working to develop or upgrade their literacy skills. For various reasons, ABE learners often had their education interrupted as children. ABE learners have varying levels of education. Most did not complete high school. Some graduated from high school but feel their literacy skills do not meet their current needs. Some ABE learners are working towards their GED or other credential. Some are planning to attend a post-secondary program. Some are looking to improve their comfort with literacy to support them in their daily lives.

Most EAL learners are **newcomers** to Canada. They were born in a country other than Canada and have migrated to Canada, usually as adults. However, sometimes we have EAL learners who were born in Canada and are not fluent in English (e.g. a francophone learner from Quebec) or who speak a dialect of English (e.g. some Indigenous learners).

Most ABE learners are *Canadian born*. These learners usually grew up speaking English and attended school in English. Sometimes there are newcomer learners who are ABE learners. They may have migrated from English speaking countries, grown up speaking English and/or attended English schools. They are fluent in English but may be working towards a Canadian secondary credential such as a Canadian High School diploma or a GED.

#### **Newcomer learners**

Most English-as-an-additional language learners in our program have come to Canada from other countries. Their reasons for being in Canada vary greatly. There are two general categories of newcomers;

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 26 2018[060]13 8:44 AM

*Immigrants* have come to Canada by choice. They may have come for work opportunities or to join family members.

Refugees have been forced to leave their home countries<sup>4</sup> for their own safety.

"An immigrant leaves his homeland because the grass is greener; a refugee leaves because the grass is burning under his feet." (source unknown)

All people who have moved from one country to another (or from one region to another) will face challenges. Not only are they learning a new language, but they are also learning a very different way of life.

Some people may go through phases where they feel frustrated and humiliated. Many experience culture shock.

#### **Culture Shock**

There are 4 stages of culture shock:5

#### Honeymoon

The honeymoon phase takes place when people first arrive. There is genuine excitement about the new place, and a belief that life in their new home is an adventure.

#### Hostility

This generally takes place four to six months after arrival as the newcomer realizes the limitations of the new environment. For example, she may not be able to get the food she likes or may find it difficult to participate in many of the activities that are important to her.

If your learner is experiencing this stage of culture shock, you may notice that she:

- Complains about a variety of things, perhaps even claiming to hate the new environment.
- · Wants to go home regardless of her previous situation.
- · Spends more time with people who speak the same language.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 27 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>4</sup> Canadian Coucil for Refugees. *Refugee and Immigrant: A Glossary* [online], Available: http://ccrweb.ca/en/glossary [September 2017].

<sup>5</sup> Barbara Law and Mark Eckes, *The More- Than-Just- Surviving Handbook: ESL for Every Classroom Teacher.* (Winnipeg, Manitoba: Portage & Main Press, 2000) pp. 69 - 70. Copyright © 2000 by Barbara Law and Mark Eckes. Used by permission of Portage & Main Press.

#### Humour

In this phase, the learner has resolved or is in the process of resolving negative feelings about the new culture. She may have found new friends and has tried to come to terms with both the "old" and "new" way of living.

#### Home

Acceptance of the new home; the learner feels that she is here to stay!

## **Helping Someone With Culture Shock**

Culture shock is a normal experience – part of the process of settlement in a new country. Everyone experiences culture shock in different ways, to different degrees. One person may adjust with relative ease, whereas another person may suffer from more pronounced culture shock. The experience is not always linear – newcomers may move back and forth through the different stages before coming to a final sense of acceptance.

Regardless, it is important to support your learner to the best of your ability (even when she is critical of the new environment.) Let the learner know that feeling this way is natural. Adjusting to a new place takes time and patience. Getting through difficulties will require persistence and a willingness to learn (but not necessarily assimilate).

Sometimes, learners will need additional support. Depression may be an issue and learners may have difficulty moving from stage 2 of culture shock (hostility) to stage 3 (humour). If you are concerned, please contact Literacy Services staff for additional support.

#### **Canadian Born Learners**

Most Canadian-born learners come to our program to get support to improve their literacy skills or upgrade their education. A few are EAL learners or English-as-a-Second Dialect (ESD) learners. As with newcomer learners, motivation, personality, energy levels as well as family and economic issues all play a dominant role in the learning process.

There are some challenges that Canadian born ABE learners may be more likely to experience than newcomer EAL learners. Many of these learners had negative or even traumatic experiences in school, which have affected their confidence in their own ability to learn. Some learners have learning disabilities. A lack of diagnosis of or support for a learner's disability may have

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 28 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

been one reason that he did not succeed in school. If you suspect your learner has a learning disability, contact the Adult Educators.

## **Indigenous Learners**

When you are working with Indigenous learners, it may help to reflect on Indigenous history and culture in Canada.

#### **Historical Issues**

- While many Indigenous learners have been successful in the school system, some have not. Some of this is due to the effects of the residential school system. Dianne Hill, in her written works, discusses her grandmothers' experience in the residential school system where she was:
- Punished for speaking her language.
- · Made to work long hours.
- · Unable to see her parents and felt extremely lonely.

The impact residential schools had did not stop with her grandmother.

"Great feelings of loneliness and shame came to live in my grandmother. After she left residential school, married and had my mother, well, then she passed on all of those experiences in the form of her behavior onto my mother who then turned around and did the same thing to me. I learned loneliness and shame from my mother."

#### **Contemporary Issues**

Today, Aboriginal learners are still obliged to be part of a school system that has a much different value system than their own culture promotes. The information provided illustrates some of the fundamental differences between "school culture" and the "Aboriginal cultural view" which may result in less than favorable learning experiences.<sup>7</sup>

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 29 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>6</sup> Diane Hill, Prior Learning Assessment Recognition: Applications for an Aboriginal Model of Holistic Learning." Joe Duquette High School. Saskatoon, November 16, 2001. Used with permission from Dianne Hill.

Adult Literacy Database [on-line], Fredericton, New Brunswick. Available: nald.ca/CLR/chikiken/intro.htm. [March 1, 2003] Used with permission of Barbara St. Goddard

Remember these reflect tendencies; there may be exceptions in either case.

School Culture	Aboriginal Cultural View
In large school settings, there is a tendency to treat learners impersonally.	This impersonality of school can be interpreted as dislike, since it violates the value placed on the individual.
Non-Native learners may perceive Native learners' interpersonal distance as hostility and may not respond in a friendly way.	Interpersonal style is respect for autonomy and independence of others. Individual differences are best respected by maintaining a high degree of interpersonal distance, particularly with strangers.
There is more of a tendency to offer advice without being invited to do so.	Native learners may feel insulted by non-Native response.
Task achievement is frequently considered more important than developing close, harmonious personal relations. Traditional schools tended to value competition over co-operation.	Social harmony is preferred over task achievement.
Emphasis is placed on maintaining considerable physical distance between teachers and learners as socially correct.	Native learners feel more comfortable with close distance in interactions with teachers and others who are liked.
Teaching methods have traditionally emphasized lecture and note taking. These activities have taken place in restrictive settings.	May learn best by concrete demonstration by elders and experts.
Routines are rigid and time factors strictly adhered to.	Routine is flexible and self- determined <sup>8</sup> .

#### **Characteristics of Adult Learners**

There is no "typical adult learner" in our program. Learners can vary in age (from 18 to 90) and will come from a variety of different ethnic, socio-economic and educational backgrounds. Learners will have different family backgrounds and roles as well as work experience and knowledge.

Each adult learner is unique. Getting to know your learner as an individual is an important component of developing a good working relationship. However, it may be helpful to keep a few characteristics in mind that apply to most adult learners.

#### **Adult Learners:**

- · are creative and adaptable.
- have a great range of life experiences.
- · experience stress.
- · are usually highly motivated but may be apprehensive.
- · learn best when the information is linked to something they already know.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 30 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

<sup>8</sup> Virgina Sauve. *Voice and Visions: And Introduction to Teaching ESL*. (Don Mills, Ontario: Oxford University Press Canada), p. 11. By permission of Oxford University Press Canada

- · want practical lessons that are relevant to their own goals and needs.
- · like to learn things they will use immediately.
- may have uneven learning. Learners will not progress in a uniform manner; they may have "good" and "bad" days.
- have a multitude of outside responsibilities (family, home, job).

## **Factors Affecting the Learner's Experience**

These factors are relevant for both newcomer and Canadian born learners. Consider these as you develop your partnership with the learner.

#### 1. Education

The educational background of your learner will partly determine the strategies that you will use. Most ABE will not have graduated from high school, although some may have. As described above, EAL learners will come with various degrees of formal education.

If you have a learner who has been successful in formal educational settings and is confident in her abilities, find out how she learned and what ways she learns best. Often, we need to find the skills a learner already possesses that work well in a language learning environment.

If the learner has not been to school or was unsuccessful, the best way to support her is to be open, respectful and minimize the amount of paper you give her. Many ABE learners have had negative experiences in schools. Some Indigenous learners will have attended or have had relatives that attended residential schools.

For EAL learners who are not literate in their first language, you will need to use different strategies and cover a lot of preliminary material. You may need to show your learner how to hold a pencil, form letters and the function of lined paper.

#### 2. Gender

Whether the learner is male or female can also make a difference. Gender shapes the experiences of children in school. Women and men may have different roles in the family that may affect their learning. Sometimes, a female learner will need extra support, especially if she is originally from a culture that sees education as a "male pursuit."

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 31 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

#### 3. Family Relationships

Learners with children or partners will have many other tasks to accomplish. This may seemingly "interfere" with your sessions when, for example, a session needs to be cut short because your learner needs to run errands or cancel because a child is sick.

Recognize that cutting a session short doesn't indicate a lack of commitment. Learners are often subjected to events beyond their control and may not have the family support that you are accustomed to in difficult situations. Newcomers may have limited means (i.e. for babysitters) and few friends they can go to for assistance.

We must also recognize that settlement can cause problems in family relationships. For example, children of immigrants may adopt portions of the new culture that make parents uncomfortable. This could lead to tension. Parents may feel that they are not in a position of authority and have little power to influence their children.

#### 4. Work and Energy Issues

Just as caring for children can drain adult learners, so too can work. Your learner may have a job during the day or may be seeking employment, which can be emotionally and physically draining.

Acknowledge that your learner's time is valuable by coming to the session with a lesson plan and materials that are relevant to her life. You may also want to remind her that you are here to help her improve her skills and this does not have to be done using traditional teaching materials. Helping your learner fill out income tax forms or read a power bill could be useful lessons that would also promote skill development.

#### 5. Physical Health

Money may be an issue for some learners. Learners are not likely to learn effectively if they can't afford proper food, medication or a dentist.

While it is difficult to solve these issues, keep in mind that there may be other alternatives. If your learner has a toothache, is it possible to get her to see a dental student? Could you and the learner brainstorm ways to prepare healthy and cheap food? Could planning a menu or looking at recipes be components of a lesson?

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 32 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

#### 6. Personality

If a learner feels inhibited and is not willing to take risks, it will take longer for her to improve skills in reading, writing, presentation or small talk.

Providing an environment where the learner is as comfortable as possible will help reduce learner anxiety and increase risk-taking. Developing a comfortable learning environment is possible when the tutor values the learner as a person and sees their relationship as a partnership.

Increased risk-taking, and the confidence that is developed as a result, will help the learner communicate with others in her daily life.

#### 7. Motivation

Learner motivation impacts learning. Although the learner may generally be motivated to learn, there will be times when the learner is frustrated because she does not feel she is learning "quickly enough."

Keeping track of learner progress is a good way to encourage your learner when they are feeling this way. When she feels she is not advancing, pull out the portfolio and lesson plans. With your learner, take a look at what she has accomplished.

#### 8. Learning Styles/Learning Preferences

Learning styles refer to the preferred way that learners receive information. This can be through the eyes, ears, skin or muscles. Later we will discuss how these learning styles can influence the way in which you explore new concepts and information with your learner.

Learner preferences will influence how formal or informal a lesson should be. While you may think that memorization is not useful, the learner may think differently. Sometimes, learners will want to do things that seem contrary to the ways we have been taught to tutor. Rather than discouraging the learner from using methods that you think are not useful, encourage her to use all means available to her.

If your learner likes to do traditional grammar worksheets, incorporate grammar worksheets on a regular basis – even as part of every lesson. Follow up worksheets with activities that help the learner apply her knowledge in other contexts such as through dialogues, role plays, and writing activities.

If a learner is concerned about the way in which you deliver a lesson, listen closely to what the learner says. Talk with her about the strengths of using a variety of activities to help her learn English or improve her literacy skills.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 33 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

#### 9. Behaviour

There will be times when it is difficult to gauge why a learner is doing what she is doing. Just as we cannot make any assumptions about a learner's motivation when she has to leave early to pick up a child, we cannot always make any assumptions about what is causing apparent apathy or indifference during the lesson or the learner's day-to-day life. Learners may be facing difficulties that you are not aware of.

In the first meetings ask if there are times when the learner may not be able to complete tasks, assignments (ie. Special occasions or seasons). Are there reasons why you may not be able to meet, do homework? This could be explored when the tutor and learner set out their expectations for each other.

#### 10. Interests

Many learners will be motivated to improve language or literacy skills related to their interests. A learner may be inspired to improve his writing skills in order to write a children's book. Or a learner may want to read better to help him research his family history. Or he may want to improve his conversational English so he can talk to local bird watchers.

Find materials related to your learner's interests and passions. Often learners will stretch their language and literacy skills when they are interested in a topic.

#### Accelerators and Roadblocks9

#### **Accelerators**

Learning is easier when...

- The purpose of using language and literacy reading, writing, speaking and listening is real and natural.
- · The focus is on communication.
- · Lessons are about interesting topics.
- Mistakes are seen to be part of learning.
- Language/literacy is used or studied within a context.
- · Concepts and activities are relevant to the learner.
- Sufficient time is provided. This varies for each learner.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 34 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>9</sup> Barbara Law and Mary Eckes, *The More- Than-Just- Surviving Handbook: ESL for Every Classroom Teacher.* (Winnipeg, Manitoba: Portage & Main Press, 2000) p. 56. Copyright © 2000 by Barbara Law and Mark Eckes. Used by permission of Portage & Main Press.

#### **Roadblocks**

Learning is harder when...

- The reasons given or situations created for using language are artificial.
- · The focus is on the form, not communicating.
- · Talk is dull and uninteresting.
- Mistakes are bad, and it's more important to get it right than to get a message communicated.
- · Language/literacy is studied out of context.
- The particular use of language studied or assigned is irrelevant for the learner.
- The learner is pressured to complete work or make progress.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 35 201806013 8:44 AM

# The Tutor-Learner Relationship

### **General Guidelines for Working with Adult Learners**

- · Create an atmosphere where the learner is actively involved.
- · Have learners chose what they want to learn.
- · Have learners set their own goals.
- · Use activities in the lessons to help learners achieve their goals.
- Start lessons with what learners already know and build on their strengths.
- Encourage learners to judge what helps them learn and what does not.
- · Design a program that changes when learner's needs change.

## **Learner-Centred Tutoring**

The way in which you tutor an adult learner may be very different than the way in which you were taught in grade school or university. Often, in a classroom setting, the teacher makes decisions regarding the information that is covered and the skills that are developed. However, adults learn best when they can make decisions regarding what materials or strategies should or should not be used. When tutoring an adult learner, it is important that all the activities and content be learner-centred. Learners should be full participants in the learning process. Decisions should be made with the learner, not for the learner, in the context of your relationship.

As you begin to plan your tutoring sessions, consider how you can address your learner's expectations of what a tutor should do, while keeping the lessons learner-centred. Throughout this process, you and your learner are negotiating. You are trying to increase your learner's comfort and create a relationship. You want to fulfill, to a certain degree, your learner's expectations and give her opportunities to express preferences.

## **Getting to Know Your Learner**

Getting to know your learner will help you support her learning. It is also an important part of building a relationship. Share about your life with your learner too. Tell her about your work, your family, your hobbies. Ask about hers.

Getting to know your learner is ongoing. A year later you may still be getting surprises. And you will still be sharing yourself in the process.

Getting to know your learner should be built into your lesson plans. Plan to

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 36 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

check in with your learner at the beginning of each lesson to hear how his week has been. There are some learning activities in the Tutor Toolkit that can help you get to know more about your learner.

Learning more about your learner will help you plan engaging lessons. You can build lessons around your learner's interests. Pick a theme based on his interest and explore that theme for a week, or two or three weeks. Your learner can build vocabulary, write a story or do an oral presentation about a topic (tell me about). Next meeting you could follow up with grammar or pronunciation activities.

Sometimes looking through a picture dictionary with your EAL learner can give you clues as to what your learner is interested to talk or write about. You can ask your learner to bring in a photo of their family or of a favourite place. Or ask them to bring a favourite item (clothing, jewelry, book, toy, etc.) and use that as a basis for the theme. You might want to bring in your own photo or item to share as well.

#### **Learning/Teaching Styles**

Learning styles are the ways in which learners "most efficiently and effectively perceive, process, store and recall what they are attempting to learn." There are different ways of thinking about learning styles. Two will be highlighted here. More are discussed in the Tutor Toolkit.

Many people prefer to use one method over the others when they are trying to learn something. Once you get to know your learner, you will be able to determine how she learns best. You'll be able to get a lot of information from the learner herself. Encourage your learner to tell you her preferred learning style. How does she learn best at school? What is the most efficient way for her to learn at work? What strategies does she use when learning a new task at home? Keep in mind that your learner may not have the same preference all of the time. Sometimes, learning preferences differ dependent upon the task or type of learning that is done.

Generally, learners are already aware of what learning style they feel the most comfortable with in a given situation. Ask the learner for feedback and use your own judgment while you observe your learner's response to various teaching styles.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 37 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>10</sup> James et al. as cited in Bettina Lankard Brown. (1998). Learning Styles and Vocational Education Practice. *ERIC Clearinghouse on Adult, Career, and Vocational Education*.[on-line], Columbus, OH. Available: ericacve,org/pab.asp. [2003, April 15]

#### **Learning Through the Senses**

Because information is taken in through the senses, it is important to identify how people learn using these senses. There are four different ways that people learn: by reading, by listening, by touching and by doing. Certain characteristics for each type of learner are described in the *Saskatchewan Level 1 Tutor Training Kit.*<sup>11</sup> As you read about these learning styles consider what activities each type of learner might prefer.

#### **Visual Learners**

(take in messages through the eyes; they learn by reading)

- · Can recall words after seeing them a few times
- · Like written directions
- · Discriminate between letters and words that look alike (pass, past)

#### **Auditory Learners**

(take in messages through the ears; they learn by listening)

- · Can remember words after hearing them a few times
- Like oral explanations
- Discriminate between sounds that sound alike (pail/bail)

#### **Tactile Learners**

(take in messages through the skin; they learn by touching)

- Recall words after tracing or typing them a few times
- Write legibly
- · Excel at sewing, model making etc.
- · Recall words after touching an object

#### Kinesthetic

(take in messages through body movement; they learn by doing)

- · Recall words after writing them a few times
- · Can recall information more easily when moving

#### **Some Considerations**

Keep in mind that learning styles exist on a continuum – not all learners will be equally "visual", "auditory", "kinesthetic" or "tactile." For example, some visual learners may have a lot of difficulty when faced with learning situations that emphasize the use of other learning styles, while other visual learners may be able to more readily understand information presented in the other forms.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 38 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>11</sup> Saskatchewan Literacy Network, *Saskatchewan Level 1 Tutor Training Kit* (Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Saskatchewan Literacy Network, 2000), p. 14.

Regardless of where your learner seems to be on the continuum, use all the methods of delivery. Although we all have preferred learning styles, it is important to expose the learner to different methods. Using approaches that involve all the senses will allow the learner to gain the most from the learning experience. However, keep in mind that it is best to use the preferred method when introducing new material. Use other methods when doing extra practice or review.

This will help reinforce what has been learned. Be aware of your own learning preferences. Sometimes, if we have a preferred learning style, we automatically teach in that style. This can be a frustrating experience for the learner. Teaching as you like to be taught is not always the best course of action.

There are many different ways to classify learning styles. More information regarding these classification frameworks as well as information about how to support learners with various learning styles is available in the Tutor Toolkit.

#### **Indigenous/Aboriginal Learning Styles**

The way we classify learning styles is cultural. While the information provided about learning styles so far will help you get an idea of how you can help your learner, it is important to keep in mind that there are other ways to think about learning styles. Diane Hill's "Aboriginal Model of Holistic Learning" presented here is one way to think about learning styles from an Indigenous perspective (although not the only one).

Just as you should try to use an integrated approach that uses all the senses, this approach to learning and learning styles (as described in a speech entitled "Prior Learning Assessment Recognition: Applications for an Aboriginal Model of Holistic Learning") advocates an integrated approach that focuses on the physical, the mental, the intuitive and the emotional.

#### **Physical**

Body – Doing or Acting on it

#### Spirit

Intuitive – Seeing it - Visioning

#### Mental

Mind – Knowing it – Understanding

#### Relational

Emotional – Relating to it - Feeling

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 39 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>12</sup> Dianne Hill, "Prior Learning Assessment Recognition: Applications for an Aboriginal Model of Holistic Learning." Joe Duquette High School. Saskatoon, November 16, 2001. Used with permission from Dianne Hill.

When planning a program for Aboriginal learners, it may be important to design lessons using all 4 aspects of the human being: spirit, heart mind and body. This approach can also be helpful to learners from many different cultural backgrounds.

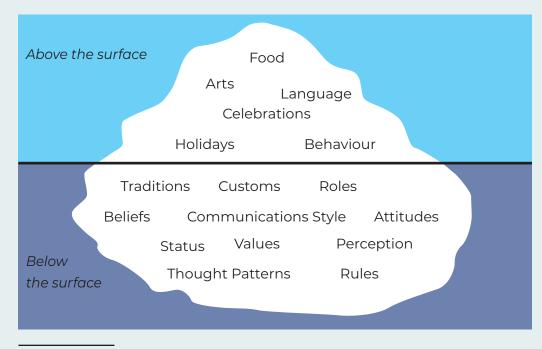
There is more about Indigenous Learning Styles in the Tutor Toolkit.

#### **Culture/Cultural Awareness**

Culture is a significant aspect of who we are. Your learner has particular understandings about family, work and learning based on their own cultural perspectives. So do you. Understanding these different perspectives can help you build a better relationship with your learner.

When we think of culture, we often think about the tangible aspects of culture - traditional dancing, food and music. However, culture is much more complex. One commonly used analogy is to think of culture as an iceberg. The tip of the iceberg, or what we can see, consists of language, food and clothing. However, it is the rest of the iceberg, submerged under water and more difficult to see, which plays a much more significant role. Learning to communicate well across cultures means having the ability to discover what is hidden – the communication style, beliefs, attitudes and values of other cultures.

#### THE CULTURAL ICEBERG<sup>13</sup>



<sup>13</sup> Together for Humanity Foundation Ltd. Part *A: Explore Your Culture Iceberg* [online], Available: http://www.differencedifferently.edu.au/defining\_identities/part\_la.php [September 2017].

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 40 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

#### **Discussing Culture With Your Learner**

Discussions about culture may come up frequently in your tutoring sessions. Newcomer learners are generally very interested in learning about Canadian culture and may come with numerous questions after a busy week. Canadian-born learners also have family customs and traditions. It may be helpful to learn how they celebrate and even how they mourn.

Sharing about your culture and asking questions about your learner's culture can be a good way to build your relationship. It can also be rich material to explore in your tutoring sessions.

There are many ideas for discussing culture with your learner in the Tutor Toolkit.

#### Some Issues Related to Culture

In the next section, we will explore some issues that may surface while you are tutoring. Because each learner and tutor are different, it is hard to make any "rules" regarding how to best address each situation. The following examples are intended to bring to light some of these issues as starting points for discussion and reflection.

# You And The Learner Are Experiencing Some Discomfort Due to Cultural Differences.

While the learner may understand (on an intellectual level) some of the differences between Canada and her home country, it may be very difficult for the learner to feel comfortable with these differences. For example, a learner may be aware that she can call you by your first name but may feel more comfortable if she can call you "Mr" or "Mrs" to show respect. In turn, this may seem awkward for you, especially if you are close in age to, or even younger that your learner.

# Your Learner Will Not Give You Feedback; It Is Difficult For You To Determine What You Should Be Working On With Your Learner.

Some learners are from cultures where teachers are highly respected. Students see teachers as specialists, and to question a teacher would be unimaginable.

#### You Feel Your Learner Is Being Exploited.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 41

You may feel that your learner is not being treated fairly by her employer.

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

Because ideas relating to work are cultural, your learner may have different expectation about her rights and responsibilities as an employee. While work expectations may vary from culture to culture, it would be unjust for anyone to profit by exploiting people who are unaware of local labor standards.

# Learner Feels Undervalued Because She Cannot Find Work In Her Field.

For some immigrants, the change in locale not only means a physical and linguistic change, but the loss of a career.

# Learner Has Children Who Are Adopting Elements Of Canadian Culture That Make Her Uncomfortable.

The "generation gap" between parents and children can be difficult for newcomers to Canada.

#### **Abuse**

Abuse is a problem that exists for people whether Canadian-born or recent arrivals. Those who suffer from abuse need comfort and support; however, it is particularly important that newcomers know that this support exists since many of the mechanisms we have in Canada may not exist in their native country.

The Tutor Toolkit discusses these issues in more depth and offers suggestions for how to discuss them with your learner. If these issues are serious, please consult with Literacy Services Staff.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 42 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

## **Tutoring Sessions**

#### Where To Start?

It is important to start with the learner. Start at a point where the learner is comfortable. Start with what the learner knows before introducing new concepts or ideas. Start with the learner's interests and needs.

Starting with your learner also means that everything you do will benefit the learner by contributing to her short and long-term goals.

#### Why should We Assess The Learner?

Assessing the learner is important because it forms the basis from which to start tutoring. It helps to identify the learner's strengths and weaknesses. With this knowledge, the learner and you will be able to set realistic goals and determine the approach you should take. Assessing the learner will also help you choose appropriate materials – materials that are challenging but not too difficult.

#### **Initial Assessment**

#### The Informal Interview

Thus far, we have discussed the importance of knowing the level of formal education your learner has and the learning style or preference your learner has.

However, understanding your learner does not consist only of gleaning information about her background; it should also focus on the skills, needs, interests and goals of the learner. You may find it useful to do an informal interview with your learner. The informal interview can serve as a needs assessment as well as to get a feel for the skills the learner already possesses.

This interview should not feel like a testing situation. It should be something that you approach in a friendly, conversational way. You may want to take more than one session to do the interview. Below are some questions which might help you learn more about your learner and assist both of you in developing a program which best suits the needs of the learner.

Not all questions are appropriate for every learner. Some are more appropriate for newcomers or EAL learners than for Canadian-born ABE learners. Naturally,

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 43 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

if the learner cannot answer the first few questions, you would stop the interview process.

#### Possible Questions<sup>14</sup>

#### a) Education/Background

Where did you grow up?

Did you go to school there? (How many years did you go to school?)

What are schools like in your country?

What is your first language?

Do you speak any other languages?

How old where you when you started learning English?

Did your teachers spend a lot of time teaching you reading and writing? (How much?)

What kind of books did you read? What topics did you write about?

Did you get a chance to practice speaking and listening?

What language do you speak at home?

#### b) Employment

Did you work in your country? What kind of work did you do? Do you work here?

#### c) Long range goals

What are your educational goals?

What are your career or work goals?

What other goals do you have?

#### d) Short and long-term goals

An important part of the initial assessment is to gain an understanding of where your learner is in terms of language proficiency and employment, and what your learner hopes to accomplish. This will help you determine the content of the tutoring program.

The Tutor Toolkit contains several forms that can be photocopied and used to help learners define their short-term goals and long-term goals. There are blank sections in order for learners to add extra tasks that they consider important.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 44 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>14</sup> Manitoba Education and Training, Adult Literacy an Continuing Education. Creative Student Assessment. *National Adult Literacy Database*. [online], Fredericton, New Brunswick. Used with permission.

#### **Using Informal Interviews for EAL Skills Assessment**

The informal interview can also be used as a casual skills assessment for EAL learners. As you speak with the learners, you may also want to think about how well the learner can speak and understand English.

#### Comprehension

- · Does the learner understand what you say?
- Does the learner often ask you to repeat or give you the wrong answer to the question?

#### **Speaking**

- Is the learner's speech easy to understand or do you have to ask the learner to repeat?
- · Is the learner's speech fluent or are there many pauses?
- · Is the learner self-correcting?
- · Does the learner's speech interfere with understanding?
- Can the learner pronounce individual sounds correctly? What sounds does the learner have difficulty with?
- Does the learner use appropriate intonation patterns? Do questions sound like questions and statements like statements?

#### **Goal Setting**

Over your first few meetings, you will probably want to talk to your learner about his/her goals. Some learners may have very specific academic goals, such as passing a TOEIC exam, so that they can return to their professional career, or completing a GED. Other learners may not have specific academic goals but may have more general goals related to their day-to-day lives. Some of these goals may be very large and vague.

In order to accomplish these larger goals, we need to break these down into smaller goals (or steps) that will lead to her long-term goals. A mind map may be a useful tool to assist in defining these smaller goals or steps. Two examples are included below. The first uses a simple point form list. The second uses a graphic organizer.

Whichever approach you use, involve the learner in the process. For an advanced level learner you might ask them to help brainstorm short-term goals based on their long-term goal. For a beginner learner, show them the map or list you have created. Ask them which short-term goal they would like to start with.

**Long-term Goal:** *Getting a driver's license:* 

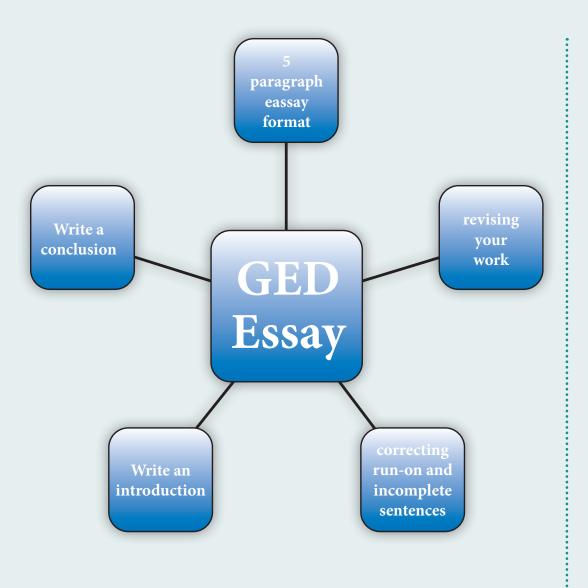
This learner is hoping to get a driver's license. In order to help plan some lessons, you brainstorm all the steps in the process. These are your learner's short-term goals. Each of these short-term goals can be broken down further to plan tutoring sessions.

- · Reading the driver's handbook/Learning the rules of the road
  - Driving vocabulary
  - · Road signs
- · Applying to get a Learner's License
  - Filling out forms
- · Booking an appointment for the written test
- · Paying for and taking the written test
  - · Conversational English
- Getting driving lessons
- · Applying for the driver's test
- · Paying for and taking the road test

#### **Long-term Goal:** GED Essay

This learner is planning to write his GED test. After talking with him you realize that he is most concerned about the GED essay. Drawing on what you know about your learner's skills, you create a mind map of short-term goals. Each goal could be the basis of one or more tutoring sessions

46 | Tutor Training Manual | Tutor Training: the Essentials



Tutor Training: the Essentials  $\, \mid \,$  Tutor Training Manual  $\, \mid \,$  47

## **Assessing Progress**

The checklists provided in the Tutor Toolkit are useful for initial assessment. They can also be referred to every few months so learners can see the progress they have made. This also gives learners an opportunity to revisit their original plans and make changes wherever necessary. These checklists can also be included in a learner's portfolio.

#### **Portfolios**

#### What are portfolios?

Portfolios are files that contain learner work. They are meant to show how a learner has progressed over a period of time.

#### Basic steps in using portfolios

- 1. Determine the long-term goals the learner wants to achieve.
- 2. Break a long-term goal into short-term goals that are both attainable and measurable.
- 3. Write these short-term goals as goal statements.
- 4. Set up time to review the contents of the portfolio and redefine goals when necessary.

Items to include in a portfolio:

- · A cover page with an introduction
- A preliminary skills checklist (what the learner was able to do when the tutoring sessions first started)
- · Writing samples (including drafts and final copies)
- · Goal statements
- · Skills checklists
- Reading checklists and samples of reading
- Checklists of TV shows watched or podcasts listened to
- Vocabulary charts
- · Idiom lists
- Anecdotal notes (stories of how the learner has changed)
- Self-reflection exercises that highlight what the portfolio demonstrates about the learner's strengths and needs
- The learner and tutor could also record speech samples on a phone or computer.
- · Any additional items that demonstrates a skill or goal has been achieved!

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

More information about portfolios, including sample forms to use, is in the Tutor Toolkit.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 48

#### **Lesson Planning - ROPES**

#### What should a lesson plan "look like"?

There are numerous ways to write up a lesson plan. One will follow, but feel free to pick the form that works best for you.

The acronym R.O.P.E.S. can be a helpful way to remember the following method for lesson planning.

#### **R**eview

Start each lesson by reviewing the previous lesson. Ensure that the learner has the skills necessary to continue with the new information.

#### **O**verview

Give an overview of what will be taught in the lesson. Show how the new lesson will be connected to what was learned previously and how this will help the learner achieve her goals. This will keep the learner motivated and focused on the task at hand.

#### **P**resent

Present the material.

Start by presenting any new structures, vocabulary or expressions that are needed for the lesson.

#### **E**xercises

Use the material in different exercises and activities. This will reinforce what you have just taught.

Start with a targeted activity. A targeted activity is an activity that you direct. It is used specifically to provide practice in a certain area. So, if you are teaching your learner how to compare two things, you will set up a situation where the learner must use the expressions taught.

Directed teaching strategies include drills, focused questions and predetermined listening and reading exercises.

The lower the level your learner is, the more targeted activities you should do. You may want to start with a listening exercise, ask directed questions and then read together. You would want to follow-up with additional exercises (drills or dialogues) so the learner can practice what she has just heard and seen.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 49 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

Follow-up with an open activity. This is an activity that the learner directs. This part of the lesson may involve a spontaneous role-play (without a script) or "free conversation" where the learner can direct the course of the conversation. The purpose of this part of the lesson is to give the learner the chance to use what was just learned in a natural setting.

#### **S**ummary

Summarize what has been taught and connect the information to the learner's daily life.

**After each lesson** it is a good idea to reflect on how it went. Did the learner seem engaged? Did he follow your instructions? Did he ask relevant questions?

#### **Tips To Help Your Lesson Planning:**

- Take a few minutes to talk to your learner before starting the formal part of your lesson. Find out what happened since you saw her last or play a little game to "warm-up." Make sure the learner is comfortable before starting the lesson.
- Start new lessons with a review of the previous lesson.
- Connect your new lesson with what has been taught before.
- Break up larger concepts into smaller, more manageable tasks.
- Use demonstrations whenever possible.
- Model the exercise rather than explain how to do it (pretend that you are the learner and show rather than tell the learner what to do.)
- Start with guided practice and then move into independent practice.
- Keep practices short but varied.
- New information should be connected to the learners' own experience.
- Ensure that the information and skills taught can be used in daily life.
- · Include all skill areas in each lesson-reading, writing, listening and speaking.
- Make sure that the learner is actively participating. Try to get the learner to do the majority of the talking.
- Involve the learner in the lesson planning (especially when deciding on objectives) whenever possible.
- End the lesson with a fun activity.
- Reflect on what has happened during the lesson: Were the objectives fulfilled? If not, what additional work needs to be done to make sure the learner can do what needs to be done?
- Spend time redefining long and short-term goals when necessary. Regardless of what form your lesson plan may take, it is important to keep the form consistent from lesson to lesson, particularly if you have a lower-level learner. Too many changes can result in added stress for the learner.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 50 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

## Teaching Strategies To Get You Started

#### The Four Language Skills

While tutoring, you will need to address each of the four language and literacy skills: reading, writing, listening and speaking. If your learner picks a topic she would like to speak about, it is a good idea to develop some additional exercises that will increase her reading, writing and listening proficiency as well. Each skill complements the development of the other skills.

EAL learners may have different levels of skill and knowledge in the four areas. Some learners may speak English quite fluently but not read and write it as well. Others will read English but not feel comfortable conversing in English. More information about EAL learners levels is included in the Toolkit.

Most ABE learners will want to focus on reading and writing. However they may also want to develop their oral presentation skills or their listening comprehension and note taking, particularly if they are planning on pursuing further education.

For both EAL and ABE learners, integrating the four skills in your lessons can help build on learners' strengths and reinforce their learning. The following learning activities can be used as part of an integrated approach to tutoring. More learning activities can be found in the Tutor Toolkit.

#### The Language Experience Approach (LEA)

#### What Is It?

This is a technique where the learner tells you a story as you write it down. It is a powerful technique as it builds on the learner's life experiences and treats the learner as a "person first and learner second."

#### Who Is It Intended For?

- It works best with learners who have stronger speaking skills than reading and writing skills.
- It can be used with learners who are literate in their first language as well as those who have limited reading and writing ability in their primary language.
- It can be used for learners of all ages.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 51 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

• It can be revised to use at all EAL levels and with ABE learners. See the Tutor Toolkit for suggestions on how to revise the basic steps.

#### Basic Steps In Using LEA

- 1. Ask your learner to talk about something that is important to her.
- 2. While she is talking, write down key words.
- 3. After the discussion, have her tell the story again, using the key words as a guide.
- 4. Write the story as the learner tells it.
- 5. Reread the story, pointing to each word as you say it. Let the learner add or delete information if she desires.
- 6. Have the learner read it with you (either in sentences or smaller sections).
- 7. Have the learner choose words she would like to learn by sight.
- 8. Have the learner reread the story and edit it if necessary.

#### Suggestions For Using LEA

- Don't use LEA to teach new concepts.
- Don't make corrections to grammar or word choice (especially while the story is being told.)
- Keeping the story authentic (true to what the learner said) is a great way to access and record your learner's ability. Correcting errors will not give you an appropriate record of your learner's skills.
- Address grammatical difficulties in another lesson using another source
- Because LEA is used to teach how to read, it is all right to concentrate solely on reading the text at this point.
- Don't change the learner's thoughts or the content of the story.

#### **Benefits Of Using LEA**

- LEA is an integrated technique that allows all the skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing) to be used at once.
- LEA helps develop other skills (sight word vocabulary development) in a meaningful context.
- · LEA provides content for learning that is authentic.
- LEA can be very motivating for learners; their point of view is valued and their story is told.
- LEA provides a permanent record to add to the learner's portfolio.

More information about how to use LEA is included in the Toolkit.

#### **Reading and Reading Comprehension**

#### **Decoding The Symbols (The Words)**

This refers to the learner's ability to understand what the letters are and how the words may sound. While this is an essential part of learning how to read, there are other skills which need to be developed before the learner can successfully read something.

#### **Understanding The Syntax (The Patterns)**

We gain a lot of meaning not just through the words that we use but the way these words are put together. Knowledge of these patterns is important if the reader is to get the intended meaning. Although the sentences below are very similar (only one word is different), the meaning they convey is very different.

She put the hammer away.
Did she put the hammer away?

#### **Understanding The Meaning And Context**

Sometimes, learners will understand the symbols and the syntax but have difficulty understanding the message. There are many reasons why this can happen. When reading aloud, the learner may be placing too much emphasis on producing the sound or decoding the words and not focusing on the meaning. If problems exist when the learner reads silently, it may be because the material is too technical or has too many cultural references in it for the learner to understand.

The Tutor Toolkit contains information about helping your learner to 'decode' words. Here we will focus on how to support your learner in making sense of the text.

#### A Reading Lesson

#### Before The Session: Planning Your Lesson

#### Choose an interesting text.

- This should be something that the learner will relate to and find relevant. Ensure that the piece is an appropriate length. Learners should also be encouraged to bring their own reading material.
- Research has shown that an interest in the reading topic is more important than the number of words the learner does (or does not) know in the article. However, it is important that you do not give the

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 53 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

- learner material that will frustrate or demoralize her.
- Let her choose from a variety of different materials about a topic of interest. If your learner is interested in reading a certain type of text (i.e. a newspaper), bring several different samples from which your learner can choose. Different newspapers are geared towards different audiences.

#### Choose materials at an appropriate level.

- Try not to introduce reading materials with a lot of vocabulary that is new unless it is contextualized.
- Children's books are full of pictures, which help establish the context of the story. Feel free to give your learner the option of reading these. Some learners may appreciate the opportunity to practice reading a book that they can later take home to their children. Other learners may find the use of children's books offensive. You can prepare your learner by explaining that children's books are easier to read for beginners, and by asking his opinion about using them.

#### Find visual aids to assist you in presenting the text.

• While some materials will have ample photographs and visual aids, others may not.

# Basic Steps When Reading With High-Beginner To Advanced Learners<sup>15</sup>

#### Before reading: Preparing to read

- Start with *prereading* activities that allow learners to connect what they will be reading with their own knowledge and experience. This can take the form of a direct question about their lives or it may involve asking questions about a picture in the text. For higher-level learners, it could involve responding to a quotation connected to the text.
- **Preview** the reading by looking at the title, the first sentence and anything in bold or unusual print. Have your learner guess what the passage will be about.
- For higher-level learners, have them write **pre-reading questions** about the text based on the preview you have done together.

#### **During reading: Focus on Meaning**

- · Break up the text and ask questions throughout.
- Ask a variety of questions.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 54 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>15</sup> E. R. Auerbach, Making Meaning Making Change: Participatory curriculum development for adult ESL literacy, (Washington, DC: Centre for Applied Linguistics, 1992.) Used with permission.

- Ask questions that measure the knowledge gained in the text. These can include yes/no questions as well as wh-questions (questions that start with who, where, what, why or when).
- Ask questions that enable the learner to predict what may happen next and justify why she feels that may happen.

#### After the reading: Link the reading to the learner's life

- · Ask questions regarding your learner's interpretation of the text.
  - If, for example, you are reading a cultural case study, you can ask your learner what she thinks may have happened. What was the problem? Why was it an issue?
- · Ask the learner to apply the information that she has just read.
  - Has a situation like this ever happened to you? What did you do? Would you do the same thing now?
- · Ask the learner to evaluate what she has read.
  - What do you think the people in the story should have done? What actions made the situation worse?
- · Ask the learner to synthesize the material read.
  - · What is the main idea of this? What do you think about this story?

#### **Teaching Pronunciation**

#### **Individual Sounds**

After identifying a problem with which your learner wants help, start collecting materials. Materials that will be beneficial during a pronunciation class include:

- Diagrams of the head (preferably with a side view) demonstrating the sound that you want to teach.
- A small hand mirror (so the learner can see herself while practicing the sound).
- Minimal pairs (when applicable) to contrast the new sound with a previously practiced sound.
- Dialogues, stories, or tongue twisters that feature the designated sound in it.

Minimal pairs are two words that differ in only one sound. This sound appears in the same position (beginning, middle or end) in both words.

Examples: lug vs rug ship vs. sheep bus vs. buzz

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 55 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

#### Basic steps in teaching individual sounds<sup>16</sup>

- · Show the diagram.
- Explain how the articulators work while making the sound.
- · Model the correct pronunciation.
- · Do some listening discrimination exercises.
- · Practice the sound using familiar vocabulary.
- Practice the sound in different positions (at the beginning, middle and end of the word).
- · Practice the sound in a sentence.

Learners should be encouraged to critique their own performance whenever possible. Listening for performance errors, or errors that involve sounds that have already been taught, is an important step in becoming an independent learner.

#### Total Physical Response (TPR)<sup>17</sup>

#### What is it?

This is a technique that allows learners to gain new vocabulary by listening to and carrying out spoken or written commands. The tutor models the commands (with repetition) until the learner can carry out the command effectively.

Speaking is optional for the learner when new vocabulary is first introduced.

#### Who is it intended for?

TPR works best with beginning learners although it can be used at all levels. This technique provides learners with different types of input, which can be beneficial for auditory, visual, tactile and kinesthetic learners.

#### Before the session: Planning your lesson

- · Select the commands and vocabulary that will be taught.
- Make a list of the commands in the order they will be taught.
- · Gather props or pictures that you will need.

#### Basic steps in using TPR

- Do the action as you give the new command.
- Do the action with the learner several times as you give the command.
- · Give the command. The learner will do the action. The tutor will not.
- Repeat step 2 if the learner has difficulty.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 56 2018\(\text{DoE}\)13 8:44 AM

<sup>16</sup> Dodson, Margaret et al. *The English as a Second Language Tutor Training Manual* (Regina: The Regina Public Library, 1988.)

<sup>17</sup> Suzanne Abrams et al., *Teaching Adults: An ESL Resource Book.* (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1996.) Used by permission.

- Repeat steps 1 4 for each command taught. Before introducing a new command, review the commands already taught.
- · Review the commands in random order.

#### **Getting Started: The First Meeting(s)**

#### The First Lesson

If this is your first tutoring experience, you may feel a bit nervous about meeting your learner. Remember that your learner is probably even more nervous than you. For some learners, just enrolling in the tutoring program takes a lot of courage!

Throughout your first meeting, it is important to focus your attention on learning as much as you can about the learner. Make your learner feel comfortable, and ensure that, by the end of the session, your learner feels a sense of accomplishment.

The following are some tips for your first meeting:

#### **Start With An Introduction**

Let the learner know who you are and a bit about your background. This will help the learner feel more comfortable when talking about herself. While chatting, focus on the learner. Show interest, but do not ask too many probing questions. Open-ended questions are generally the best because they allow the learner to offer whatever information she feels comfortable providing.

#### **Meet Somewhere Neutral**

Try to meet at the library or a quiet coffee shop for the first meeting. Ensure that the lighting is appropriate and there are not too many distractions at the chosen site.

#### **Discuss Expectations And Goals**

Be up front about how you would like to see the tutoring sessions progress. Let the learner know that the sessions are intended to be learner-centred. You are there to help her learn whatever it is she wants to learn. If there is something from home or work with which she would like help, she should bring it to the session.

Being upfront about how you would like the lesson to progress could also include "housekeeping issues." For example, you may want to provide the

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 57 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

learner with your contact information and ask your learner to call or text you if she cannot make a session or will be late.

Near the end of this first meeting, you may want to do some initial assessment – perhaps by using some of the assessment sheets provided in the Toolkit. However, do not take notes unless the learner is comfortable with this. If your learner seems uncomfortable, you may even want to leave the assessment until the next session.

#### **Come Prepared**

Bring pens, pencils, paper and any books you think the learner may be interested in to the first session. Make sure that any reading materials you bring are at a variety of different levels.

Although the first meeting is generally just to get to know each other and establish trust, some learners may be anxious to get started. Some activities that you can do with your learner to start may include:

#### Reading a short passage

Let the learner look through the materials you have brought and choose a passage to read aloud to you. It is important to let the learner pick the book rather than use the "trial and error" approach where the learner may be given something too difficult to read and may feel uncomfortable.

This activity will enable you to discover how well the learner decodes the written text and will give you a chance to hear her pronunciation. Asking additional comprehension questions will give you a better idea of what the learner can comprehend from the text.

#### The Language Experience Story

58 | Tutor Training Manual | Tutor Training: the Essentials

This is a good exercise for the first session because it will allow you to get to know the learner as well as assess the learner's spoken English. Have the learner read the story back to you.

#### Trying the "Informal Interview" questionnaire.

This questionnaire could be used during the first session. You could ask your learner the questions to get to know more about her and her cultural background. She could also ask you these questions to get to know more about the activities in which you (and other Canadians) participate.

The most important thing to remember is to let the learner control the activities during this first session. Establishing trust and a comfortable

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 58 2018\(\text{DoE}\)13 8:44 AM

learning environment is more important than assessment at this point in time.

#### What's Next?

The Volunteer Coordinator will contact you with a date, time and place to meet your learner. You will also get a name and a level of learner.

As you move forward remember these key points:

#### **Build The Relationship**

Spend a little bit of time each session just chatting with your learner and sharing about your lives. As your learner learns to trust you, he may share more about his life, goals, interests, strengths and struggles. As you get to know your learner you will be able to better support the learner in achieving his learning goals.

#### **Plan Lessons**

Take the time to plan a lesson every session. This helps keep you and your learner on track and provide a record of what you have done over time. Involve your learner in this process.

#### Reflect

At the end of each session check in with your learner to see how she feels it went. After the session, take a few minutes to reflect on how you feel things went. Ask yourself: did the learner seem interested and engaged? Did she seem to understand your instructions? Was the lesson connected to his goals? Did he seem to make progress?

#### **Review Goals And Progress**

Every few weeks or months (depending on the learner's goals), it is a good idea to revisit your learner's goals.

#### **The Tutor Toolkit**

The Tutor Toolkit that you have been given provides many more resources that you may find helpful. Look through the table of contents to see the kinds of information that is included. The section on goal setting and lesson planning, as well as the various sections on learning activities might be particularly useful

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 59 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

as you are starting out. If there is something particular you are looking for, ask one of the Adult Educators.

#### **When to Contact Literacy Services Staff**

We're here to help in any of these situations:

- · I am not comfortable with my learner
- · The learner is not showing up.
- The learner consistently shows up late.
- · My learner doesn't return my phone calls.
- My learner wants help with ...... but I simply want to tutor, not help with their personal life situations.
- My learner has a problem that I can't help them with, and I don't know where to refer her/him.
- I don't feel like my learner is making progress. I'm not sure if I am helping him/her.
- · I have a dilemma about.....
- · I have a question about.....
- · I need help finding material in the Literacy Collection or online.
- · When you need a pep talk!

How to Contact Literacy Services Staff
In person: Monday to Thursday, 9:30 am to 9:00 pm
Friday and Saturday, 9:30 am to 5:00 pm
(Appointment recommended)

2nd Floor, Central Library

Telephone: (306) 777-6009 / Email: literacy@reginalibrary.ca

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 60



27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 61 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM



27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 62 2018[I06[I13 8:44 AM

# Regina Public Library

**Toolkit** 

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 64 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM



#### More About Learners

#### **Newcomers - More Information About Immigrants And Refugees**

Consider how difficult it may be to deal with significant life changes and then factor in the following:

#### A Change In Geography Or Climate

If the learner is coming from a warmer climate, it may be difficult to become accustomed to an environment where, for many months each year, one has limited time outdoors.

Changes in humidity can also be tough. When I moved from a dry climate (in Saskatchewan) to a humid climate (in Asia), my energy level suffered. I wasn't used to living in such a warm place with high humidity. I was always tired because I was too hot to sleep comfortably. The heat affected my appetite, which made me seem really lethargic.

#### A Change From A Rural To Urban Setting Or Vice Versa

Learners coming from rural centres and smaller, more intimate communities may find the impersonal nature of the city difficult to tolerate.

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM 27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 65

#### A Change In Economic Situation

Learners may have left high-ranking, well-paying jobs to come to Canada. Sometimes, it is difficult to have educational qualifications recognized in Canada. Even when qualifications are recognized, finding a new job may be exceptionally challenging. Learners may be forced to take on jobs that they are overqualified to do. This change in status not only affects their economic well-being, but can affect the learners' self-concept as well.

#### **Reasons For Coming To Canada**

A common belief is that newcomers have chosen to come to Canada. While for many newcomers this is true, there are some people who have left their former homes out of necessity, not desire.

#### A Change In Culture

As discussed in the Tutor Training manual, culture shock is experienced by most newcomers.

#### **More About Culture Shock**

While newcomers are adjusting to their new home, it is normal to go through a period of culture shock. Some of the experiences that affect this process may include:

#### **Loss In Status**

Respected people with positions of power in their former communities may feel they are now labeled as "immigrants."

#### **Loss Of Established Support Systems**

Times of difficulty (i.e. illness or financial difficulties) may be even more problematic when there are no family members or close friends to call upon for support.

Feelings of isolation may result when a parent is required to stay home and take care of the children. Without a job (or the opportunity to take language classes), an individual with limited language skills may feel like a prisoner at home.

# Frustration Over The Inability To Do "Simple" Tasks That Were Easily Completed At Home

Not only is the language different but the procedures as well. For example, the procedure for riding a bus differs from place to place. In some countries, payment occurs after the ride is complete. There may also be a man on the bus who takes your money once you are seated. The way in which you signal to get

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 66 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

off the bus may also be different. Imagine trying to ride a bus in Regina without the proper change or knowing the purpose of the fare box and bell cord.

#### **Feeling That Their Identity Is Threatened**

While Canada is a multi-cultural country, there is still an expectation for those outside "mainstream society" to become acculturated. Keeping traditions and raising children in the manner learners feel is best may be more difficult than they originally anticipated.

Traditional parent-child relationships can be dramatically altered when children know more English than their parents. Having to depend upon children for assistance can cause problems as it may undermine the parent's authority. In some situations, it can even result in parental abuse.

#### **Indigenous Learners - More Information**

Patricia Pryce notes that many English literacy programs are informed by assumptions that may not apply to Indigenous learners<sup>1</sup>. 'Mainstream' programs tend to emphasize skill development for employment as the main purpose of literacy learning. On the other hand, Indigenous approaches to education see learning as a lifelong, holistic journey intended to enhance one's self, one's community and one's family.

Building on this perspective, Pryce offers several suggestions for programs working with Indigenous learners. The following principles of Indigenous literacy learning are particularly relevant for tutors:

- Literacy and language learning is integrated into Indigenous ways of knowing.
- · Relationships are the context for learning.
- · Learning happens through open dialogue and concrete experiences.
- · Oral tradition is foundational to all tradition and culture.
- Literacy exceeds what is taught in schools and measured in standardized tests.
- · Learners' cultural knowledges and literacies are valuable.

Sharing the Journey with Adult Indigenous Learners: A Teaching Strategies Guide expands on these principles and also offers many suggestions for specific teaching strategies.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 67 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>1</sup> Patricia Pryce Sharing the Journey with Adult Indigenous Learners: A Teaching Reading Strategies Guide (Calgary, AB: Bow Valley College, 2013), Available: <a href="https://centreforfoundationallearning.wordpress.com/2014/01/30/new-resource-available-sharing-the-journey-with-adult-indigenous-learners-a-teaching-reading-strategies-guide/">https://centreforfoundationallearning.wordpress.com/2014/01/30/new-resource-available-sharing-the-journey-with-adult-indigenous-learners-a-teaching-reading-strategies-guide/</a>. [2013, October 2].

#### Learner levels

#### **EAL Learners**

According to Miriam Burt and Joy Kreeft Peyton<sup>2</sup> there are many different types of EAL learners:

#### **Preliterates:**

Learners who speak a language that has no written form. (These are the learners who may not know that "lines on paper" have meaning.)

#### **Nonliterates:**

Learners who speak a language that has a written form but have not learned how to read and write.

#### Semiliterate:

Learners who have had limited access to literacy instruction in their first language.

#### **Nonalphabet literate:**

Literate learners from other countries whose languages use a nonalphabetic script (for example, Chinese).

#### Non-Roman alphabet literate:

Learners who are literate in a non- Roman alphabet (Korean, Greek and Russian).

#### Roman-alphabet literate:

Learners from other countries who already know the Roman alphabet.

Learners in each of the groups will have their own set of special needs. For example, some EAL instructors may argue that *preliterate* or *nonliterate* learners will find learning English more difficult than other learners. As a tutor, you will need to do a lot of preliminary work with your learner before you start focusing on content. Not only will you be teaching the alphabet, but you may be teaching the learner how to hold a pencil and use lined paper. The numerical system is also something that these learners may need to learn.

More information about strategies you can use with those who are not literate

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 68 2018\(\text{DoE}\)13 8:44 AM

<sup>2</sup> Miriam Burt and Joy Kreeft Peyton. (2003). Reading and Adult English Language Learners: The Role of the First Language. In *National Centre for ESL Literacy Education and Centre for Applied Linguistics* [on-line], Available: cal.org/ncle/digests/reading.htm. [2003, April 15]

in their first language is included in the EAL Literacy Activities section of the Toolkit. If you are looking for samples of specific lesson plans for your learner, talk to the Adult Educators. There are many resources in the library collection.

Learners who are *semiliterate* will also need extra support. These learners may have left school early in their native country due to political or economic reasons. Try to minimize the amount of paper you use at first so the learner does not feel overwhelmed. Some of the activities in the EAL literacy section may work well for these learners.

For the *nonalphabetic* or *non-Roman alphabetic* learners who have not had the opportunity to take English classes, you may need to start with the alphabet and emphasize the need to read from left to right. However, some *nonalphabetic* or non-*Roman alphabetic* learners that you may encounter may have very well developed skills. You may find that your learner has taken numerous English classes before coming to Canada and has a good solid understanding of English. This learner may be able to read and write well, but may have difficulty with listening and speaking. Working on improving listening skills, pronunciation and speaking fluency may be this learner's greatest interest.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 69 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

**Toolkit** | **Tutor Training Manual** | 69

# **ESLOA: LEVEL DESCRIPTION GRID**

 $70 \,\mid\, \textbf{Tutor Training Manual} \,\mid\, \textbf{Toolkit}$ 

	and ased rial	ple ed ppics, th	cions, tters, ents
WRITING	Students are able to copy isolated words and phrases and generate short sentences based on previously learned material	Students can generate simple sequential paragraphs related to survival skills, personal topics, and non-personal topics with some errors.	Students can write descriptions, short essays, summaries, letters, and can complete complex forms or applications. Students can use basic self-correction techniques.
READING	Students are able to attain limited meaning from print materials with successive rereading and checking	Students can read simplified material on familiar subjects and have limited success when attempting to read some authentic materials.	Students can read authentic materials on abstract topics in familiar contexts as well as descriptions and narrations of factual material.
WORK	Students can handle only very routine entry-level jobs that do not require oral communication and in which all tasks can be easily demonstrated. Students at high- beginning level can use only the most basic oral communication skills on a non-technical level.	Students can function independently in their jobs, handling job training and work situations that involve oral communication skills on both a nontechnical and technical level. Written directions and materials may need to be simplified or clarified orally.	Students can meet most work demands with confidence. They can also function effectively in work situations that require interaction with the public. They can follow written instructions in technical work manuals.
SPEAKING	Students can communicate survival needs using very simple learned phrases and sentences. Students ask and respond to simple questions and have some control over basic grammar.	Students have some ability to participate in face-to-face conversations on topics beyond their survival needs. They clarify meaning by asking questions or simply rewording, Students have some control of basic grammar.	Students are able to participate in casual and extended conversation. They communicate on the phone on familiar subjects, clarify general meaning, and control of basic grammar is evident.
LISTENING	Students are able to comprehend a range of high-frequency words used in context. Students understand a limited number of very simple learned phrases, spoken slowly with frequent repetitions.	Students comprehend conversations containing some unfamiliar vocabulary. Students understand simple learned phrases easily and some new phrases containing familiar vocabulary	Students can comprehend abstract topics presented in familiar contexts. They can also understand descriptive and narrative form.
GENERAL	Students enter the beginning level with little or no ability to read or write in English. Low beginners are unable to function in a situation requiring spoken English. Students at high beginning level function in a limited way speaking English in situations related to their immediate needs.	Students who enter the low-intermediate level function satisfactorily in the use of English in basic survival situations related to their needs. At the high-intermediate level students can use English to function independently in most familiar situations.	Students enter the advanced level with the ability to use English to function effectively in familiar social situations and familiar social situations, High level advanced students use English to meet most routine social and work-related demands with confidence, though not without instances of hestitation.
	<b>шшט-zz-т</b> о	- z ⊢ ш α Σ ш Q − ∢ ⊢ ш	<b>∢</b> □>∢ <b>z</b> ∪ш□

Ruth Johson Calvin, I Speak Wnglish, (Syracuse, New York, New Readers Press, 1997), p 51, Unsed by permission

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 70 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

#### Classification of EAL Learners in this Toolkit

Generally, EAL learners will be categorized as beginner, intermediate and advanced. While your learner will not fit neatly into a category (for example, you may consider your learner's reading ability at an "intermediate" level and her speaking at an "advanced" level), the categories are useful. The categories will help you determine what activities will work best for your learner. This knowledge can also assist you and your learner in appropriate materials selection.

#### **ABE Learner Levels**

Most ABE learners will have completed some schooling—sometimes they have completed high school—but their grade level does not always correspond to their current literacy level and their skills may be unevenly developed. Although ABE learners will usually be focused on improving reading and writing skills, they may also be interested in developing their speaking skills (e.g. for job interviews or oral presentations) and listening skills (e.g. for note taking).

Many ABE learners found structured learning difficult and they may not have had positive experiences in school. These learners are often motivated to return to improve their literacy skills because they want to have more choices. They have returned to school to broaden their opportunities for work and life.

In Saskatchewan, Adult Basic Education is divided into levels 1-4. Learners working at the lower levels (levels 1 and 2) are developing foundational skills for further learning. More information about the kinds of activities these learners might want to work on can be found in *The Circle of Learning: Saskatchewan Adult Literacy Benchmarks Levels 1 and 2.*<sup>3</sup> Learners working at levels 3 and 4 are building on those foundational skills in more complex ways. They may be working towards a GED or Adult 12 diploma. Or they may be looking to develop their literacy skills for other personal reasons. No matter what your learner's literacy level, the best way to create successful lessons is to work with them to set personal goals based on their interests and needs.

Most activities in this Toolkit are designed for EAL learners. but many can be adapted for ABE learners. The library collection contains many more resources for adult ABE learners. The Adult Educators in the literacy unit can help you

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 71 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>3</sup> Saskatchewan Literacy Network. *The Circle of Learning: Saskatchewan Adult Literacy Benchmarks Levels 1 and 2.* (Saskatoon, SK: Author, 2016), Available: <a href="http://saskliteracy.ca/essential-skills/professional/benchmarks">http://saskliteracy.ca/essential-skills/professional/benchmarks</a>/ [2017, September 29]

identify appropriate activities for your ABE learners.

#### **Culture**

"Culture is a system of behaviors and beliefs. These belief systems make some things more permissible under certain circumstances but nearly prohibited in others. These cultural patterns may vary from country to country and even from area to area. What may be normal or acceptable in one part of the world may be frowned upon in another. In many societies, there is a generally accepted dominant culture to which many people subscribe in various ways. Yet there are often various subcultures that reflect behavioral patterns and attitudes that may be significantly different than that of the dominant culture. Culture reaches all aspects of language and communication."

72 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

<sup>4</sup> Ruth Johnson Colvin, *I Speak English* (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1997), p. 15. Used by permission.

## **Culture and Communication**

When communicating with your learner, not only will you be speaking, listening, reading and writing together, you will be communicating through your non-verbal behavior as well. Non-verbal communication varies from culture to culture. Based on the book, *BODYTALK: The meaning of Human Gestures*<sup>5</sup>, the meaning of a single movement can mean a variety of different things. For example:

The **chin flick** can mean "no" (in Italy), aggressive disinterest (in Northern Europe), disbelief (in Greece) or "I don't know" (in Portugal).

The chin flick is an action where the backs of the fingers on one hand are brushed under the chin either once or several times.

**Palms pressed together** can signify a prayer, a greeting (in India), thank you (in Asia) or an apology.

**Biting the forefinger** can signify "I am angry" (when biting the knuckle in Italy), "I am sorry" (when biting the middle joint in Saudi Arabia) or "Iucky" when the finger is placed sideways in the mouth (in Lebanon and Syria).

The non-verbal messages you give can be extremely powerful and can cause confusion for your learner if it contradicts the message you are giving verbally. Actions, which you may not even notice doing, may be extremely offensive in other cultures. Showing the bottom of your foot, for example, is considered exceptionally insulting in Thailand, Saudi Arabia and Egypt. The "okay sign" and "thumbs up" are also interpreted in a number of different ways throughout the world – many of them negative.

Consider another example - **eye contact**. Eye contact can be interpreted in a variety of ways. If you were to buy a car and the salesperson told you the car was in exceptional shape while staring at the ground, would you believe her? If your learner says that she is interested in learning about food and then does not look at you while engaged in the lesson, is she disinterested?

When a person's verbal message is inconsistent with her body language, people may not believe the message she is trying to get across. Consider how difficult it may be for a learner who is trying to communicate but is using culturally inappropriate body language to deliver her message.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 73 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>5</sup> Desmond Morris, *BODYTALK: The meaning of Human Gestures* (New York: Crown Trade Paperbacks, 1994.)

## **Different Cultural Behaviours**

There are far too many different cultural behaviours to list. However, a few that are pertinent to learning situations are highlighted below.

#### 1. Eye contact

In Canada, eye contact between people is often considered important. Assumptions regarding the honesty or integrity of a person who does not have "good eye contact" may be made. In other cultures, avoiding eye contact with people who are older or of a higher rank is considered polite and respectful.

### 2. Attitudes about cooperation

Attitudes about cooperation vary from culture to culture. What North Americans consider "cheating" in school may be considered "sharing" for many learners. While this may not be problematic for you as a tutor (since you are not assigning marks), it can cause numerous difficulties for your learner who is now living in a country, and may be part of a school system, that focuses more on individual rather than group achievement.

### 3. Fear of making mistakes

Canadian students are generally encouraged to try. Incorrect responses are not seen as a failure but as a learning opportunity. Students may be given participation points and, as; long as improvement and the desire to work exist, may be able to pass from one level to another.

Your learner may have had very different experiences while she was in school. Some educational systems emphasize accuracy in a manner with which we may not be accustomed. Law and Eckes discuss an experience where a class of Vietnamese students, who were generally lively and gregarious, became very quiet while their teacher was being observed by her boss.<sup>6</sup> For these learners, the fear of making mistakes while their teacher was being observed was the issue – they thought that answering incorrectly would shame their teacher.

## 4. Taboos against touching

A hug or a pat on the head may be considered affectionate to you but could make a learner feel uncomfortable. In some cultures it is even considered an affront. It is probably best to avoid physical contact unless your learner

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 74 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>6</sup> Barbara Law and Mary Eckes , *The More- Than-Just- Surviving Handbook:ESL for Every Classroom Teacher.* (Winnipeg, Manitoba: Portage & Main Press, 2000), pp.68 – 69. Copyright © 2000 by Barbara Law and Mark Eckes. Used by permission of Portage & Main Press.

indicates otherwise, especially if you are matched with someone of the opposite sex.

## **Tips on Being an Effective Culture Guide**

- Recognize who you are as a culture guide. Reflect on your own culture and how that culture has shaped your perspective. Culture is not stagnant and there are different perspectives within a culture. Consider how an event will be interpreted differently by people dependent upon age, gender and socio-economic background.
- Avoid potentially uncomfortable situations by avoiding gestures such as the "thumbs up" or the circle "okay" sign. These can be quite offensive in other cultures. Also avoid pointing with a finger; use the entire hand (with the palm up) when you need to point, or use a pen.
- Discuss gestures with your learner and explain what the meaning is in other cultures, to arm the learner with greater cultural awareness
   When the learner encounters an unfamiliar situation where she is not sure how to respond, ask the learner what the action means to her. By exploring how the learner interprets the event, it will help bring clarity to the issues.
- Encourage the learner to guess what is or is not appropriate in her new culture (based on what she has experienced).
   Examples: Is it polite to decline food when offered? What color should a bride wear to a wedding? When should one give a gift?
- Avoid being judgmental<sup>7</sup>. Try not to jump to conclusions about what your learner's actions represent.
- Learn about your learner's culture. Consult with library staff to find up-todate resources.

#### More About Issues Related to Culture

In the next section, we will explore in more detail some issues that were presented briefly in the Tutor Training Manual. Because each learner and tutor are different, it is hard to make any "rules" regarding how to best address each situation. The following examples are intended to bring to light some of these issues and to brainstorm healthy ways to resolve them.

## You And The Learner Are Experiencing Some Discomfort Due To Cultural Differences.

Keep in mind that when teaching language, we teach not only the words, form and pronunciation, we teach culture. Culture includes not just holidays, dress, food and all the visible aspects of a nation but the way in which people see and

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 75 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>7</sup> Suzanne Abrams et al., *Teaching Adults: An ESL Resource Book* (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1996.) Used by permission.

evaluate the world. This also includes how people value and treat each other.

In a situation where you may feel uncomfortable, such as when your learner calls you Ms. or Mr. instead of using your given name, you may want to explain the cultural context. For example, in Canada calling each other by our given names is not disrespectful, it is a sign of friendliness. In situations like this, it is probably more important to ensure that the learner is comfortable. While it may be awkward for you, consider how many things the learner must deal with on a daily basis which are new and perhaps a little odd for her.

Ultimately, there are certain aspects of our culture your learner may not want to adopt, even if it is the conventional way people in Canada behave. We must respect our learner's values and beliefs.

#### Case study:

After living in Canada for only 2 months, a learner wanted to take on an English name because she thought her name was difficult for English speakers to pronounce. She asked me to give her a "good English name". I thought about this a long time and felt a little uncomfortable about doing this. Her name is a fundamental part of her identity. Who was I to choose another name for her?

What would you do in this situation? Why?

# Your Learner Will Not Give You Feedback; It Is Difficult For You To Determine What You Should Be Working On With Your Learner.

Some learners are from cultures where teachers are highly respected. Students see teachers as specialists, and to question a teacher would be unimaginable. While you are not a classroom teacher, you are in a situation where you may be perceived as a specialist. The learner may not feel that giving you feedback (in terms of what they do and do not like) is proper. She may resist telling you how she really feels.

Options to explore with the learner:

You may need to ask questions in a more indirect way. You may want to come with a few different books. Let your learner know that she must choose the best book.

Rating exercises may also be useful in determining the types of exercises your learner feels suit her purpose best.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 76 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

### What are the best ways to learn English?

(1 is for the best way, 2 is for the second best, 8 is for the least important.)
Memorizing information and taking tests to see how much I know
Watching movies
Listening to songs
Talking with an English speaker
Studying grammar
Listening to a recording and answering questions
Reading a book and answering questions
Having someone correct me when I speak

Reading articles together about schools and how people locally feel about education may also give you interesting feedback when the learner compares the information in these articles with educational concerns in her former region. You may also want to give your learner an exercise where she has to plan "the perfect English school" or has to "hire the best English teacher" for her fictional school. (You could provide your learner with 3 or 4 candidates from which to choose.)

Take note of some of the concerns expressed throughout these lessons and consider how you can address your learner's expectations of what a tutor should do while still ensuring that the lessons are learner-centred. Throughout this process, you and your learner are negotiating. You are trying to increase your learner's comfort level by fulfilling, to a certain degree, her expectations while trying to give her opportunities to express preferences.

## You Feel Your Learner Is Being Exploited.

Ideas relating to work are cultural. While I was working in South East Asia, my workload was much heavier than it is in Regina. Not only was I expected to start work as early as 6:30 a.m. (and finish as late as 10 p.m.), I often had to work Saturdays as well.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 77 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

**Toolkit** | Tutor Training Manual | 77

In most office environments at that time, it was important for all the employees to make sure they arrived at the office before their boss did and to stay until after their boss left. The idea of "employee rights" took second place to the importance of being a "diligent" worker.

While workloads may vary from culture to culture, it would be unjust for anyone to profit by exploiting people who are unaware of local labor standards.

Options to explore with the learner:

Give your learner all the information you possibly can about labour standards. Information regarding labour standards is available on the Internet. (See <a href="https://www.saskatchewan.ca/business/employment-standards">https://www.saskatchewan.ca/business/employment-standards</a> for information regarding Saskatchewan labour standards.) You can simplify the material that is pertinent to your learner and have her read it. Discuss the reading with your learner and let the learner know what options are available to her. You may want to brainstorm the pros and cons of each option.

As a tutor, you are here to help your learner with English. While other issues may come to the forefront that will need to be resolved before learning can take place, it is important to inform and empower the learner to resolve issues on her own terms.

## Learner Feels Undervalued Because She Cannot Find Work In Her Field.

This is a common experience for newcomers. A recent government report states that underemployment is a significant issue. This report states that:

Immigrants and refugees reported that they had found employment mostly in low skill level occupations in areas not generally corresponding to their prior education and work experience. The number of immigrants and refugees reporting employment in sales and service occupations, for example, increased from 21% to 48% after immigration to Saskatchewan. At the same time, the number of immigrants and refugees reporting employment in high skill level occupations declined from 44% to 18%.

This is even more striking when one takes into consideration that 41% of immigrants and refugees have an under-graduate or post-graduate degree before coming to Saskatchewan.

In-province immigrants and refugees interviewed did not experience significant improvements over time in their reported employment situation.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 78 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

78 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

Despite higher levels of education and skills, immigrants experienced difficulties integrating into the Canadian labour market. In 1996, the gap in employment rates between university-educated immigrants (73%) and Canadian - born (92%) stood at 20%. This gap has continued to widen over time...

Across Canada, language difficulties, lack of recognition of prior learning and foreign credentials...and possibly discrimination are factors hindering newcomers' integration into the labour market.8

### Options to explore with the learner:

We want to be supportive and encourage learners to get jobs that suit their skills, abilities and previous experience. However, the statistics are disheartening and you may want to discuss some of the difficulties your learner may face.

If your learner is in a profession where there are local networking opportunities, inform your learner about them and discuss how these may be of use. Volunteer work may be one way for your learner to meet people and gain additional work related skills while increasing her English proficiency.

You may also want to teach your learner about unions and how they are structured. Let the learner know that taking a lower-paying job in a union environment may be the first step in a long and prosperous career.

## **Learner Has Children Who Are Adopting Elements Of** Canadian Culture That Make Her Uncomfortable.

While adults do change, they generally keep many of the attitudes, beliefs and values they learned as children in their country of origin. However, their children, who grow up in Canada, tend to adopt a more Canadian viewpoint than their parents. This can make parents feel alienated from their children.

#### Options to explore with the learner:

Discuss difficulties the children of newcomers must face. At home, they are expected to conform to patterns of behavior from their country of origin while conforming to Canadian norms at school.

Finding a balance between respect for tradition and the pressure felt at school is necessary. This process takes time, patience and understanding. Stress the importance of being empathetic to the situation children face.

2018[06[13 8:44 AM 27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 79

<sup>8</sup> Saskatchewan Government Relations and Aboriginal Affairs. Meeting Needs and Making Connections: A Report on the Saskatchewan Immigrant and Refugee Settlement Needs and Retention Study (November 2002), pp. 15-16.

Contact program staff if you feel you learner needs assistance. They are aware of the local organizations and groups your learner can go to for support.

#### **Abuse**

Abuse is a problem that exists for people whether Canadian-born or recent arrivals. Those who suffer from abuse need comfort and support; however, it is particularly important that newcomers know that this support exists since many of the mechanisms we have in Canada may not exist in their native country.

#### Options to explore:

• Please consult program personnel whenever issues of abuse arise.

Dealing with abuse is beyond what we expect from tutors. Program staff can make the referrals necessary to support a learner

## **Discussing Culture With A Learner**

The activities in this section are can help the newcomer learn more about Canadian culture. They can help you and your learner get to know each other better. They also support rich language and literacy learning in a context that is connected to the learner's life.

#### **Critical Incidents**

There may be times when you want to make culture part of the formal lesson. One way to introduce culture into the tutorial sessions is through the use of "critical incidents." *Critical incidents* are set up in a way that stimulates discussion and allows the learner to express her viewpoint.

## **Before The Session: Choosing A Critical Incident**

- · Select a social situation.
- Write a scenario related to this situation.
- · Create three or four responses for the situation.

#### Example

Lisa asked Beth to come over to her house for supper and a movie. She told Beth to come over "around 7:00 p.m." What time should Beth arrive?

- a) at any time that evening
- b) 10 or 15 minutes before 7:00 p.m.
- c) 10 or 15 minutes after 7:00 p.m.
- d) at exactly 7:00 p.m.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 80 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

## **Basic Steps In Using Critical Incidents**

- Read the situation and the responses together.
- Let the learner choose which one is the most appropriate.
- Ask follow-up questions regarding why the learner has chosen that response.
- Discuss each possible response with the learner and how it might be interpreted.
- Discuss which answer you would have chosen and why.

This activity works with larger groups as well. The more diverse your group is, the more interesting it is.

### Other Variations

- Instead of using a written "critical incident" play a short video segment with a communication problem between a Native English speaker and someone from another culture.
- Have learners write their own "critical incident" regarding a situation they have experienced.

The purpose of "critical incidents" is to reinforce the concept that one action can be interpreted in many different ways. It is not to make overarching generalizations about the culture and how people will definitively react in a given situation.

## **Cultural Surveys**

If your learner is interested in learning more about cultural norms, you may want to use surveys. Surveys are short lists of questions that the learner uses to get information from two or more people.

Surveys can be on a variety of topics and can be written for beginning to advanced learners. While you could write the survey yourself or take it out of an EAL text, it is best to have the learner write the survey with your assistance. Before you write a survey together, ensure that your learner is comfortable talking to native speakers about the assigned topic and knows people (from school or work) that are willing to be interviewed.

A sample survey

#### **Introductions**

- Do you usually introduce yourself or do you wait for someone to introduce you to a new person?
- When you are introduced to someone new, what do you say?

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM 27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 81

- Do you shake hands when you are introduced to someone?
- What questions can you ask someone that you have just met?

As mentioned previously, we should be aware of what element of Canadian culture we represent (middle-class etc.) Giving surveys can be meaningful because:

- it reinforces the notion that the tutor's beliefs are not necessarily the same as everyone else.
- it gives the learner the opportunity to meet other people and converse with them in a meaningful way.
- the learner will gain more confidence in her "English ability".

### **Surveys for beginning learners**

Beginning learners may not feel comfortable finding people to talk to them about cultural issues. You could, however, use surveys to examine cultural issues together. *ESL Toolbox: Ready-to-Use Enrichment Activities for LINC Classes*<sup>9</sup> has a number of questionnaires that you and the learner can use to gain information about culture. Topics include: men and women, work, school, family, and manners (what is polite / impolite in certain social situations.)

In these exercises, there are three categories: in my country, in Canada, and in "my opinion." These exercises will give you a chance to: learn about your learner's culture, discover what your learner knows about Canadian culture and, using follow—up questions, find out how your learner interprets the activity around her. The activity recognizes that the learner will not necessarily agree with the cultural norms of her native country or the prevalent cultural norms in Canada.

"I encourage people to talk about differences they see between their culture and ours. But I try not to be defensive when they are critical because, indeed, there are many aspects of our culture that not only they do not like, but I too find wanting. It is not my job to impose cultural norms and values on anyone, but rather to inform them, to the best of my ability, what those norms and values are and what might be the consequences of choosing not to adhere to them. It is not my place to judge their decisions." 10

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 82 2018\(\text{DoE}\)13 8:44 AM

<sup>9</sup> Ormiston et al., *The ESL Tool Box: Ready-to-Use Enrichment Activities for LINC Classes* (Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: University Extension Press, 1995.)

<sup>10</sup> Virginia Sauvé, *Voices and Visions: An Introduction to Teaching ESL* (Don Mills, Ontario: Oxford University Press Canada, 2000), p. 97. Used by permission.

## **Cultural Surveys for Beginning Learners**

The use of cultural surveys was discussed in Session 2: Culture and Communication. *The ESL Toolbox* has a number of questionnaires that you and the learner can use to gain information about culture. Three cultural surveys follow.

These exercises will give you a chance to:

- · learn about your learner's culture.
- · discover what your learner knows about Canadian culture.
- know how your learner interprets the activity around her (using followup questions.)

The activity recognizes that the learner will not necessarily agree with the cultural norms of her native country or the prevalent cultural norms in Canada.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 83 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

Toolkit | Tutor Training Manual | 83

## Read, Check okay or not okay

· · · · · ·	•	In my first country		In Canada		My opinion	
		Okay	Not Okay	Okay	Not Okay	Okay	Not Okay
<b>Example:</b> People talk about money while they eat.		•		•			•
<b>1.</b> People talk about money while they eat.	\$						
2. People blow on soup to make it cooler.							
<b>3.</b> People open their mouths while they chew food.							
<b>4.</b> People spit near other people.							
<b>5.</b> People Ask "How old are you?"	ARE YOU?						

84 + Tutor Training Manual + Toolkit

<b>6.</b> People chew gum while they talk.	Chew Chew Chew Chew Chew Chew Chew Chew			
7. People smoke while other people eat.				
8. Men whistle or make noises when woman goes by.				
<b>9.</b> People says "okay" like this:				
<b>10.</b> People say "Come here" like this:				
11. People say "Come here" like this:				
<b>12.</b> People say "Hello" and kiss each other on the cheek.				

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 85 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

## **Family Matters Activity**

Read each sentence about families. in each space, write

- always
- usually
- sometimes, or never

		In my first country	In Canada	My opinion
<b>Example:</b> Older people live with their children or grandchildren.		Always	Sometimes	usually
1. Older people live with their children or grandchildren.				
<b>2.</b> Husbands stay home with the children when their wives work.				
<b>3.</b> Young single people live with their parents.				
<b>4.</b> Children call parents by their first names.	Ryan			

 $86 \mid \textbf{Tutor Training Manual} \mid \textbf{Toolkit}$ 

<b>5.</b> Parents help to find good husbands and wives for their children.			
<b>6.</b> The oldest child should get married first.			
7. People phone the police when there is family violence.	Pocket		
8. Many couples decide to have a child alone.			
9. A single person decides to have a child alone.			
10. Parents want children to talk about their opinions.			

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 87 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

## **Men and Women Activity**

Read each sentence about families. in each space, write

- always
- usually
- sometimes, or never

	In my first country	In Canada	My opinion
<b>Example:</b> Men and women shake hands when they meet for the first time.	Always	Sometimes	usually
1. Men and women shake hands when they meet for the first time.			
2. In public places, men and women hold hands.			
<b>3.</b> At a party, the women stand on one side of the room and the men stand on the other.			
<b>4.</b> Unmarried men and women are friends. They live together, but they sleep in different bedrooms.			

 $88 \,\mid\, \text{Tutor Training Manual}\,\mid\, \text{Toolkit}$ 

<b>5.</b> Men invite women. (Women do not invite men).			
<b>6.</b> Men and women who do the same job make the same amount of money	Company 4200		
7. Men and women each do half of the cooking and cleaning at home.			
8. When a man and a woman go to a restaurant together, the man pays.			
9. When men and women are talking, they look down or to the side. They do not look each other in the eye.			
<b>10.</b> Couples live together before they get married.			

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 89 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

## Goal Setting and Lesson Planning

## **INITIAL ASSESSMENT CHECKLISTS**

After using the informal interview questions described in the Tutor Training Manual, you may want to further explore the learner's interests, skills and needs. The following pages contain several sample checklists that you can use to assess your learner's needs and interests. These checklists can help you and your learner set goals.

Tasks <sup>11</sup>	Can do (date)	Work on Now	Work on Later	Not Interested
At home				
Write shopping list				
Read labels on food packages				
Read mail such as bills and advertisements				
Look up phone numbers				
Take a phone message				
Follow directions (i.e. recipes or directions for assembly)				
Read a lease				
Fill out application forms				
Read/write letters or notes				
Read newspapers and/or magazines				

<sup>11</sup> Manitoba Education and Training, Adult Literacy and Continuing Education. Creative Student Assessment. *National Adult Literacy Database*. [on-line], Fredericton, New Brunswick. Available: nald.ca/CLR/csa/contents.htm.[2003, February 21] Used with permission.

90 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

Tasks	Can do (date)	Work on Now	Work on Later	Not Interested
Banking				
Open an account				
Fill out bank forms				
Write cheques				
Keep bankbook				
Shopping				
Read signs and labels				
Compare prices				
Request items at store				
Ask about prices and discounts				
Count money				
Order something by mail				
Order something over the phone				
Health				
Request an appointment				
Fill in a health questionnaire				
Discuss health issues with a doctor				
Read medicine labels				

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 91

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

Toolkit | Tutor Training Manual | 9]

Tasks	Can do (date)	Work on Now	Work on Later	Not Interested
Work				
Read information about training programs				
Read job applications				
Make an inquiry about a job				
Fill out job applications				
Prepare résumé				
Write cover letters				
Read/write job-related memos				
Read pay cheque				
Read contract				
Read work orders				
Read safety information				
Take/leave telephone messages				

 $92 \,\mid\, \text{Tutor Training Manual} \,\mid\, \text{Toolkit}$ 

Tasks	Can do (date)	Work on Now	Work on Later	Not Interested
Getting Around				
Read street names				
Read a map				
Ask for directions				
Write down directions				
Read a bus schedule				
Read a menu				
Order food in a restaurant				
Make a reservation				
Confirm a reservation				
Take a driver's test				

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 93 2018[06[1] 8:44 AM

Tasks	Can do (date)	Work on Now	Work on Later	Not Interested
General				
Read short stories				
Read stories to my children				
Write stories				
Keep a diary				
Read the newspaper				
Write letters to a newspaper				
Write e-mail				
Write paragraphs				
Write essays				
Use grammatical forms correctly				

 $94 \,\mid\, \text{Tutor Training Manual}\,\mid\, \text{Toolkit}$ 

## **Short and Long-Term Goals: Beginner Checklists**

Before planning lessons based on the information that you have gathered from the goal setting sheets, you may want to consider the skills necessary for each outcome. With beginners, you may want to ask them the following questions or give them an assignment where you can determine whether or not they possess the following skills.

When having a learner read, provide an assortment of reading materials and let the learner choose. Ensure the materials are "real materials" – things that a learner might encounter in their life. Make sure the materials are also at a variety of levels and cover different topics. Any writing samples you collect should involve learner choice.

Reading Tasks <sup>12</sup>	Yes	Sometimes	No	Not Interested
I know the alphabet				
I know what sounds the letters make.				
I read from left to right				
I understand what I read.				
I can answer yes/no questions about what I have read.				
I can answer wh- questions about what I have read.				

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 95 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>12</sup> Manitoba Education and Training, Adult Literacy and Continuing Education. Creative Student Assessment. *National Adult Literacy Database*. [on-line], Fredericton, New Brunswick. Available: nald.ca/CLR/csa/contents.htm.[2003, February 21] Used with permission.

Writing Tasks	Yes	Sometimes	No	Not Interested
I can print the alphabet				
I can print large case and small case letters.				
I can write common words (a, the, he) from left to right.				
I can write in sentences.				
I can write about myself.				
I can write about familiar topics.				
I spell known words correctly.				
I can fill in forms.				

## **Initial Assessment: Examples**

In this section, you will be introduced to two different learners, Hyun-Chu and Carine. These two learners have a variety of skills and different needs.

## Introduction to Hyun-Chu

After meeting Hyun-Chu and doing a needs and skills assessment, the tutor learned the following information about her:

Hyun-Chu is a 24-year old from Korea. She tells me that she learns best by reading. She is studying English right now, but is planning on becoming an environmental scientist. Before she can do that, she needs to complete English classes and attend some additional courses in her subject area at the University of Regina. Her classes started only a few weeks ago and she is considered a beginning learner.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 96 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

Since her long-term goal will take years to accomplish, she wants to concentrate on smaller goals right now. Many of these smaller goals consist of improving skills that she needs to excel in her English class. She wants to improve all skill areas: reading, writing, listening, and speaking. Although she knows that she still needs to improve in reading and writing, she wants to concentrate slightly more on improving her speaking and listening.

She is interested in learning as much as she can about Canadian culture and has to write a short paper for her English class comparing certain aspects of her hometown to Regina by the end of her semester. She doesn't know exactly what things her teacher will ask her to compare. When she was a middle-school and high-school student, Hyun-Chu's teachers placed a lot of emphasis on grammar. Hyun-Chu feels comfortable with grammatical explanations and a more linear, detail-orientated approach to learning.

In her life outside the classroom, she sometimes feels awkward in social situations. People speak too quickly for her to understand. She feels that people have a lot of difficulty understanding her pronunciation. Some of the problems she has with pronunciation are the differences between /f/ and /v/, /p/ and /b/, as well as /l/ and /r/. Some vowel sounds are also very difficult for her to pronounce. When she says "want" and "won't", they sound very similar. Sometimes, this causes communication difficulties. When at a friend's place the other day, she looked at the meal and said, "Looks interesting. I want to eat this." Her friend, however, heard, "Looks interesting. I won't eat this." Hyun-Chu was surprised when her friend said to her, "Oh, you don't have to eat this. You can have a hamburger."

Her sister's birthday is coming soon and she wants to buy her some presents. She is thinking of buying her a shirt of some sort, preferably something that has the Canadian flag on it. She wants to practice shopping in the tutoring session so she feels more confident when she goes to make her purchases.

Because Hyun-Chu's needs are predominantly academic, the checklists were used only to a limited degree. As a tutor, you may find that the checklists do not suit the individual needs of your learner. You and your learner may have to build a more individualized checklist or use another way to document the short-term and long- term goals of your learner.

Regardless of the format used, it is important that the goals that are defined are learner-centred. When learners take an active role in goal setting, they are likely to take responsibility for their learning and remain motivated throughout the lessons.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 97 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

#### **Introduction to Carine**

After meeting Carine and doing a needs and skills assessment, the tutor learned the following information about her:

Carine is a 33-year old originally from France but has lived primarily in Egypt since she was a teenager. She met her husband 8 years ago; they married soon after the initial meeting, and they now have 2 young children. Two months ago they left Egypt and moved to Canada, her husband's native country. As he is bilingual, they generally speak French at home. She wants to take English classes and ultimately resume her career as a nurse, but will wait until her children, who are now  $2\frac{1}{2}$  and  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , start school.

For now, she is enrolled in the tutor program and wants to meet once a week. She is interested in learning a variety of different things. Her husband is able to help her quite a bit, but she knows that once her children start school she will be the one who attends parent-teacher interviews because his work schedule is chaotic and he is often on call. She would also like to be able to read stories in both English and French to her children. She plans on sending them to an English-speaking school since they live in a small city.

Since her long-term goal will take some time to accomplish, she wants to concentrate on smaller goals right now. She knows her vocabulary is limited and wants to work on learning the names for the things that she uses everyday, such as appliances or things around the house that she may need to purchase or have repaired. She wants to spend one lesson reviewing money. She knows numbers but is unfamiliar with some of the words storekeepers have said to her when she pays for her groceries. She cannot remember what these words were, but will try to write them down next time she hears them and bring them to a future session.

Carine needs to shop for food and is unfamiliar with the names of many types of food. She also has limited experience preparing food and wants to learn how to read recipes so she can prepare regional cuisine as well as the French and Egyptian food she already knows how to make. Although there are many similarities between French and English, she still has some problems. Often, she speaks using French sentences structure, and says things like "I have 37 years" or "I saw the car blue."

Her short-term goals also include improving her pronunciation. Some of the problems she has with pronunciation are the differences between the /t/ and -th sounds (as in think and that), the -ch sound (as in china), and the r sound

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 98 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

as well as a variety of vowel sounds. English intonation is also very difficult for her, and she often pronounces English words using French word stress.

Carine is predominately a visual learner, but also enjoys doing activities where she can be physically involved. She is very spontaneous and likes to participate in drama and learn English through music.

She does not like to do traditional grammar exercises; she needs to work with the language and see the "big picture" rather than concentrating on rules. She would like the tutor to help her correct her most serious mistakes. She is interested in learning English while having fun. She has a computer a home, which she uses for additional English practice.

#### One of Carine's checklists looked like this:

Tasks	Can do (date)	Work on Now	Work on Later	Not Interested
At home				
Write shopping list		X		
Read labels on food packages		X		
Read mail such as bills and advertisements		×		
Look up phone numbers	X			
Take a phone message			X	
Follow directions (i.e. recipes or directions for assembly)		×		
Read a lease				Х
Fill out application forms			X	
Read/write letters or notes		Х		
Read newspapers and / or magazines		×		

You will notice that the information provided about Carine includes more than what was gathered through the informal interview questions (listed in the manual) and the checklists. Although they were used as the basis of the initial assessment, the tutor asked additional follow-up questions to learn more about Carine. The tutor also had Carine prioritize her concerns and decide in what order she wanted to learn the skills highlighted. The tutor made notes regarding Carine's comprehension and speaking skills based on what he observed in the interview.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 99 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

## What Are The Steps Involved In Lesson Planning?<sup>13</sup>

Although you may have established long-term and short-term goals with your learner, you still need to narrow the focus further in order to build effective lesson plans.

## Step 1: Ask Who?

Use the information you have about your learner to develop *learning objectives*. Learning objectives tell what the learner will know or be able to do after the lesson that she could not do before. Objectives should be focused.

**Vague:** She will have better pronunciation.

**Specific:** She will know the proper tongue, lip, jaw placement (etc.) to

use for /f/ and /v/.

**Vague:** She will be able to compare some things.

**Specific:** She will be able to use the comparative form "er... than" (larger

than) and "more... than" (more beautiful than) to compare two things.

Vague: She will be able to participate in everyday activities.

Specific: She will be able to purchase items in a clothing store.

## Step 2: Ask What?

For every objective ask *What*? What do I need to do to meet this objective? What skills and vocabulary will the learner need to meet this objective?"

#### Teaching Hyun-Chu how to pronounce /f/ and /v/

She will need to know:

- where to place her tongue (touch the top teeth to the bottom lip).
- how to hold her lips and jaw.
- the route the air should travel (blow air between the lips and teeth).
- · the difference between the two sounds.

## Teaching Hyun-Chu learn how to compare Regina and her hometown in Korea (multi-lesson)

She will need to know:

- · Nouns and adjectives related to Regina and area.
- The one syllable rule when using the comparative.
- · The two syllable rule when using the comparative.
- · The three (or more) syllable rule when using the comparative.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 100 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>13</sup> Suzanne Abrams et al., *Teaching Adults: An ESL Resource Book* . (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1996.) Used by permission.

#### Teaching Hyun-Chu how to purchase items in a clothing store

She will need to know the following phrases:

- · Excuse me, could you help me?
- · Can I help you with something?
- · No, thanks. I am just looking.
- Yes, I am looking for a shirt.
- Do you have this in size 6/8/10/12?
- Do you have this in green/yellow/blue/white/purple/black?
- Do you have this in a small/medium/large?
- How much is this?

## Step 3: Ask How? (How Will I Teach These Skills?)

After you have decided what you will teach, you will need to select appropriate *materials*, *teaching strategies* and *activities*.

#### Consider:

- the **pace** you would like to use.
- how much time you should spend on each of the activities.
- how much practice and review your learner will need.

One way to bring all this information together I to write a lesson plan.

### Teaching Hyun–Chu how to pronounce /f/ and /v/

I could include:

- Sound discrimination activities to make sure she can hear the difference between the two sounds.
- Exercises where she can pronounce /f/ at the beginning, middle and at the end of the word.
- Exercises where she can pronounce /v/ at the beginning, middle and at the end of the word.
- Minimal pairs (fine, vine; fan, van).
- · Tongue twisters with both sounds.
- · Review exercises for the following lesson.

## Teaching Hyun-Chu learn how to compare Regina and her hometown in Korea (multi-lesson)

The following activities could be included:

- · Make a list of nouns associated with Regina and have her add to the list.
- Have her describe each noun using an adjective provide additional adjectives whenever necessary.
- Have her classify each adjective by the number of syllables it has (make a chart).

Toolkit | Tutor Training Manual | ]

- Using one syllable adjectives, write some sentences using the comparative (adjective + er + than) form.
- Using those sentences as a model, have Hyun-Chu make her own sentences using one syllable words (speaking and writing).
- · Repeat using two syllable and then three (or more) syllable words.
- Have her write additional sentences using the vocabulary provided for homework (follow-up).
- · Review work between each session.

#### Teaching Hyun-Chu how to purchase items in a clothing store

The following activities could be included:

- Have Hyun-Chu classify which questions would be asked by a salesperson, which ones would be asked by a customer.
- Read a dialogue about the topic (tutor reads to the learner; learner will listen).
- Read the dialogue with the learner (tutor reads one line; student repeats).
- Read the dialogue again (learner plays the customer; tutor plays the clerk).
- Read the dialogue again (tutor plays the customer; learner plays the clerk).
- Role-play exercises where she asks for help, gets information about clothing, and asks for the price (tutor provides responses).
- Role-play exercises where tutor is the customer and Hyun-Chu is the clerk.
- · Write a dialogue where she asks for help and gets information about an item.
- · Review the expressions the next session.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 102 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

102 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

## Lesson Plan Sample

Once you have answered the questions above, you may want to organize your ideas into a lesson plan format. The R.O.P.E.S. model described in the Tutor Training Manual is one possibility. The following is an example of a R.O.P.E.S. lesson plan for Hyun-Chu based on the information in the previous section.

Student	Hyun-Chu
Date	August 3, 2003
	Learner will increase vocabulary.
Objective(s)	Learner will be able to use the comparison form with one syllable adjectives.
Materials	Vocabulary cards based on the objects highlighted in the landscape and city photos from Regina and area. (These were the learner's photos of Regina used during the last lesson for vocabulary development.)
Review	Review list of vocabulary from last day (nouns and adjectives related to Regina) using vocabulary cards (words written out on cue cards) and photographs of the landscape and city.
	Part I: Review Landscape/city vocabulary (nouns)  Model exercise: match a couple of vocabulary cards with their pictures (put word underneath).  Have Hyun-Chu match the word card with the picture. Model exercise: Say the word and point to the picture. Say the word and have Hyun-Chu point to the picture.
	Part II: Review the Adjectives Review the cards and have Hyun-Chu repeat each word. When appropriate, have her give a synonym or "similar word" in meaning. (For example, attractive, beautiful and pretty are all similar in meaning.)  Part III: Classify Words Using the vocabulary cards, Hyun-Chu will put them into two rows.
Overview	One row will be for nouns; the other row will be for adjectives.  Discuss the assignment that she will need to do at the end of the semester, and how the following exercises will help her to compare Regina and her hometown, Seoul.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 103 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

#### Part 1: Classify adjectives

Model: Read six or seven adjectives. While reading the word, clap your hands for each syllable the word has. Big (clap once), small (clap once), beautiful (clap once for each: beau, ti and ful)

Have the learner read the adjectives and "clap out" the syllables for a couple words.

Model: Take four or five cards and set up three rows on the desk. One row is for "one syllable" adjectives, the second row is for "two syllable" adjectives and the third row is for "three or more syllable adjectives" Have the learner continue classifying the rest of the adjectives.

#### **Presentation**

\*Note the presentation includes exercises.
This will often be the case.

### Part II: Comparing objects using one syllable words (adjectives)

Using the words (adjectives) in the first column and the landscape and city vocabulary (nouns), make sentences using the vocabulary previously learned.

#### Example

Materials: (noun) vocabulary cards with the words "bank" and "store"

(Adjective) vocabulary cards that say: "big", "tall", "old", "nice", "small", "new", "cheap" and "clean" Cards that say: "is" "ger" "er" "r" "the" (x2) and "than"

Take the photos and say the following sentence: The farm is bigger than the park. Take the cards and use them to make the sentence you have just said.

Hyun-Chu will read the sentence that she sees.

Repeat exercise using a different adjective: The park is smaller than the farm.

Hyun-Chu will use the vocabulary provided and say a sentence.

She will use the cards to make a sentence.

Read her sentence back to her.

Allow her to make any changes she wants.

Repeat with other adjectives and nouns.

## Exercises

**Part I:** Write a short dialogue together comparing things previously labeled in the photographs. (The tutor will write one line and then have the learner respond to that statement in written form.)

#### Part II: Free conversation

Discuss how Regina is different than her hometown. Ask questions whenever there is a lull. (i.e. Which city has wider roads?)

104 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 104 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

Summary	Review vocabulary cards.  Read the dialogue again together and point out where she has used the form correctly.  Reiterate the need to continue learning in this area in order to do the best job possible on her major project due later this term.
Personal Reflections on the Lesson	Hyun-Chu did all the exercises very well. Perhaps I could have introduced more vocabulary in the prior lesson and added additional related vocabulary in this lesson.  Her dialogue was very well done, but she took a long time writing it. Maybe, the assignment should have been given as homework. I could have written out some short dialogues for person #1 and she could have written out the responses for person #2.  Person #1: Hello. I am looking for the bank. I heard it is on this street.  Person #2: Yes, it is further down this street, next to the store.  Person #1: What does the building look like?  Person #2:  Person #1: I want to go to Regina or Saskatoon for the weekend.  Person #2: You should go to Regina.  Person #1: Why?  Person #2: Regina is ?????? than Saskatoon.
Items to Include in Portfolio	Have Hyun- Chu fill in the reflection sheet (for speaking or listening exercises) for homework.  The dialogue will be placed in the portfolio and added to the writing summary sheet.

## Reflections On The Lesson: Assessing The Session<sup>14</sup>

After each lesson is completed, it is a good idea to jot down a few notes regarding how the lesson progressed. Generally, this can be done right in the lesson plan grid itself.

#### **Learner-Related Concerns:**

- · Was the session the right pace for the learner?
- · Did the learner participate in planning and evaluating the lesson?
- · Was the learner active more often than the tutor?
- · Did the learner feel good about what happened?

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 105 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>14</sup> Saskatchewan Literacy Network, *Saskatchewan Level 1 Tutor Training Kit* (Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Saskatchewan Literacy Network, 2000), p. 4–15

#### **Content-Related Concerns:**

- · Were the contents of the lesson related to the goals?
- Did the lesson include enough or too many explanations, demonstrations and practice activities?
- · Were the activities interesting and varied?
- · Did the lesson include reading, writing, listening and speaking activities?
- · Were the tasks "real"? Were they presented in real situations?

#### **Material Related Concerns:**

Were the materials:

- · "real"?
- for adults?
- related to the goals?
- · varied?
- at a suitable level?

#### **Other Concerns:**

- · Was the goal reached?
- · Did the goal change during the session?
- · Was a new goal set at the end of the session?
- · Were praise and feedback provided?
- Did both the learner and tutor stay on track?

#### Tutoring Tips<sup>15</sup>

- Having a good lesson plan is a starting point. How successful your lesson is will be determined by how you implement your plan. Consider using some of the suggestions below.
- · Speak at a relaxed pace, but not unnaturally slow.
- · Use the correct intonation.
- · Do not speak too loudly.
- Do not over-articulate (unless you are teaching pronunciation and are drawing attention to a specific sound).
- · Monitor your sentence length. Try not to speak in long sentences.
- Use complete sentences. Do not say anything to your learner that you
  would not say to anyone else. It is not in the learner's best interest to
  hear questions like, "You go movie?"
- Use linguistic cues such as "look" and "listen" to emphasize important points.
- · Use visual aids such as objects, pictures, and maps.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 106 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>15</sup> Barbara Law and Mary Eckes, *The More- Than-Just- Surviving Handbook: ESL for Every Classroom Teacher.* (Winnipeg, Manitoba: Portage & Main Press, 2000) p. 72. Copyright © 2000 by Barbara Law and Mark Eckes. Used by permission of Portage & Main Press

- · Draw or sketch whenever appropriate.
- · Act (especially for things such as verbs).
- · Use facial expressions to help you communicate.
- · Use methods that emphasize all learner preferences.
- · Use audio aids (recorded dialogues) when appropriate.
- Try not to use too much filler when first starting with a beginner student. "Filler" refers to words that have no real meaning. (example: And, uh... let's see here... hmmm... yeah, now... this is an... uh.. apple.)
- · Paraphrase what your learner has said when you do not understand.
- Restating what your learner has said will give her an opportunity to clarify what she has said to you. It also allows her to see how a native speaker is interpreting her message.
- · Check to see that your learner understands what you are saying.
- Learners can be very polite and may not want to interrupt you while you are speaking. Ask your learner to paraphrase what you have said or ask questions to get feedback.
- Repeat when necessary but repeat your sentence using slightly different words. Do not repeat the same sentence over and over again.
   Find other ways to express your idea. It may be one or two words in your sentence that are causing difficulties for your learner.
- · Make the environment as stress-free as possible.
- · Consider how the noise and lighting in the area could affect the learner.
- · Show genuine interest in the learner. This will make her more comfortable.
- Encourage the learner to take risks practicing her English.
- Allow your learners to make errors without correction–communication is the goal, not perfection.
- Let your learner know that making mistakes is a natural part of learning a language; she should not feel embarrassed about errors!
- · Reinforce learner progress.
- Let learners feel their culture is valued; have them bring cultural artifacts to the session.
- Be flexible and change your lesson plan whenever necessary.
- Respond to questions that the learner asks and whenever necessary, adapt lesson plans to reinforce the answers to their questions.
- SMILE! It may seem silly, but smiling can put a learner at ease and help him perform better.

"The learner is a person first, learner second." 16

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 107 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>16</sup> Virginia Sauvé, *Voices and Visions: An Introduction to Teaching ESL* (Don Mills, Ontario: Oxford University Press Canada, 2000), p.12. By permission of Oxford University Press Canada.

## **Tips for Indigenous Learners\***

In the Tutor Training Manual, we talked about some of the difficulties Indigenous learners might face while in school. As a tutor, you want to ensure that your learner's experience is a positive one. Consider using some of the suggestions below.

- · Honour the feelings your learner might have and be empathetic.
- Get to know your learner as a person; establish a trusting relationship. This will help promote a relaxed and safe environment for the learner.
- · Understand that learners may initially be reluctant to ask for help.
- Use materials that are culturally and personally relevant to the learner.
- · Assist learners in connecting new material to their own experiences.
- Allow time for responses.
- Present lessons in a way that lets learners see the "whole picture" before defining all the parts.
- · Use cooperative, collaborative approaches.
- Allow the learner a chance to watch and practice. Do not demand "performance" right away. Allow the learner to rehearse a skill privately before showing you if that makes her feel more comfortable.
- Be aware of nonverbal communication. For example, Aboriginal learners may not make eye contact with an older person as this would, for some learners, be a sign of disrespect.
- · Understand that "noninterference" is not disinterest in Aboriginal culture. Refraining from giving unsolicited advice means that you trust the individual will make the right decision; "Noninterference means having respect for other persons' decisions (regardless of age) and refraining from interfering with their way of life."<sup>17</sup>
- Avoid stereotyping and consider the information given above only as tendencies.
- · Find the best way to work with your learner.

\*Many of these suggestions will be helpful for non-Indigenous learners.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 108 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>17</sup> Swisher, Karen. (Spring 1994). American Indian Learning Styles Survey: An Assessment of Teachers Knowledge. In *National Centre for ESL Literacy Education and Centre for Applied Linguistics* [on-line], Available: ncela.gwu.edu/miscpubs/jeilms/vol13/americ13.htm [2003, January]

## **Assessing Progress**

## **Portfolios**

## **Organizing Your Portfolio**

- · Put a date on all entries.
- Use a summary sheet or table of contents at the beginning and keep it up-to-date.
- · Include a variety of different work.

## **Benefits In Using Portfolios**

Portfolios:

- · are learner-centred.
  - · Assessment is done with the learner not to the learner.
- · improve planning and empower the learner.
  - Learners set their goals and see where they are going.
  - It gives learners an opportunity to think about the process of learning and the strategies that they use while learning.
     Portfolios can help learners think about and evaluate the ways in which they learn.
  - Revisiting the portfolio gives the learner a chance to reset goals when necessary.
- · motivate the learner.
  - The learner can see what she has accomplished.
  - The portfolio helps the learner take responsibility. The learner decides what the goals should be and defines when the goal has been reached.
- · can take on different forms to achieve their purpose.

Dianne Hill advocates the use of portfolios for Aboriginal learners. "Because Aboriginal people come from an oral tradition... Aboriginal people can often do quite well in creating portfolios that are based on (audio or video recording) presentation methods." <sup>18</sup>

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 109 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>18</sup> Dianne Hill, "Prior Learning Assessment Recognition: Applications for an Aboriginal Model of Holistic Learning." Joe Duquette High School. Saskatoon, November 16, 2001. Used with permission from Dianne Hill.

# The following pages contain forms that can be used for ongoing assessment. These forms can be included in the learner's portfolio. **Goal Statement and Reflections** My goal: \_\_\_\_\_ long-term \_\_\_\_ short-term \_\_\_\_ Steps I will take to reach my goal

**Tools for Ongoing Assessment** 

Name:	Date:	
I like to read about		
I like to write		
I wish I could		
On weekends, I		
I am at my best when		
l often worry about		
When I have to read, I		
I am really interested in learning about		
My idea of the perfect day is		
19 Manitoba Education and Training, Adult Literacy Assessment . National Adult Literacy Database. [on-linald.ca/CLR/csa/contents.htm. [2003, February 21] Use	ne], Fredericton, New Brunswick. Avai	

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 111 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

## Sample Reading List<sup>20</sup>

What I read	Date started	Date finished	Type of reading

# **Questions To Guide Reflection On The Reading Process:**

These questions can be asked by the tutor to guide the learner's reflection on what has been read and recorded on the reading list. The learner's responses should be recorded and filed in the portfolio.

- What was especially important to you when you read this book or article?
- · What did you do before you read this to help you understand it better?
- · What problems did you have reading this?
- How did you solve this problem?
- · What kind of book or article would you like to read next? Why?

20 Saskatchewan Literacy Network, *Learner Centred Intake and Assessment Process for Literacy Programs in Saskatchewan*. (Saskatchewan: Saskatchewan Literacy Network, 2000.)

## Writing Summary Sheet<sup>21</sup>

Title of entry	Date	Type of writing	Where it is in my portfolio

## **Questions To Guide Reflection:**

These questions can be asked to guide the learners' reflection on what she has written. Learner responses should be recorded in the portfolio with the title of the entry and the date.

- · Why did you write this?
- · What do you like about it?
- · What problems did you have when you wrote this?
- · How did you solve these problems?
- · Try to describe the steps you took to write this.
- · What would you like to write next?
- · What do you want to improve in your next piece of writing?

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 113 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

<sup>21</sup> Saskatchewan Literacy Network, *Learner Centred Intake and Assessment Process for Literacy Programs in Saskatchewan*. (Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Saskatchewan Literacy Network, 2000.)

Name:	Date:	
Describe the activity:		
<del>-</del> 1.		
This work shows that I can		
I still need to work on		

## Checking Progress (weekly or monthly)<sup>22</sup>

This learner questionnaire can be used for:

- Examining the tutoring process and learner experiences outside the tutoring sessions.
- · Redefining short-term goals.

This (week/month) I studied
This (week/month) I learned
This (week/month) I liked
This (week/month) I didn't like
This (week/month) I used my English in these places:
This (week/month) I spoke with these people
This (week/month) I had difficulties with
I would like to know/work on
My learning and practicing plans for next week are

22 Elsa Auerbach, *Making meaning, making change: Participatory curriculum development for adult ESL literacy.* (Washington, DC and McHenry, IL: Center for Applied Linguistics and Delta Systems, 1992) Reprinted with permission.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 115 201806013 8:44 AM

## Reviewing the contents of the portfolio

It is a good idea to regularly review the contents of the portfolio. During this time, take a look at how the items in the portfolio demonstrate that a skill has been developed or a goal has been achieved. For an advanced learner, you may want to ask some of the following questions. These questions will enable the learner to look at her development holistically and make some plans for the future. What did I like working on the most? What things would I like help with now? What are some things I need to work on next? What does my portfolio tell me about how I am learning?

# Learning Styles

## **How the Brain Perceives Information**

Consider how many different ways a learner can get information. When Hyun-Chu was taking her English class, she would read the assigned text, write down words the teacher wrote from the board and listen to the teacher speak.

She found that, whenever she could see and write something down, she remembered the information much better than if she just heard it. Often, she would forget new vocabulary or confuse it with something else if she didn't see it in print.

Every person has a preferred way of learning. Hyun-Chu likes to read when she learns something new; other people would rather listen to a lecture or involve their other senses.

Activities for Different learning styles

Here are some suggestions that will help you while lesson planning:23

## **Suggestions For A Visual Learner**

- Use pictures or other visual aids (graphs) to help explain what you are saying.
- Have a paper and pencil ready.
- Write down instructions.
- Ask the learner to write down new words.
- Teach words or word parts by sight first.
- Make sure there is no background noise.

## Suggestions For An Auditory Learner

- Use your voice as much as possible.
- Give oral instructions whenever possible.
- Use recording, radio and discussions.
- Read aloud to learners.
- Have learners listen to a recording while reading.
- Do not crowd information onto a page.

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM 27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 117

<sup>23</sup> Saskatchewan Literacy Network, Saskatchewan Level 1 Tutor Training Kit (Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Saskatchewan Literacy Network, 2000), pp. 19-21.

## **Suggestions For A Tactile Learner**

- Help a beginning learner to make letters and sounds by tracing them on a rough surface such as sandpaper.
- · Use computers, tablets and other audio/visual equipment.
- · Demonstrate and explain a process; write instructions as they do it.
- · Trace routes on a map or diagram while voicing the instructions.

## **Suggestions For A Kinesthetic Learner**

- Allow the learner to be physically involved in her learning. Create activities connected to what she is learning. For example, act out information that is read or encourage hand/body movements during explanations.
- · Put words on separate cards for the learner to make sentences.
- Put word parts (prefix, root and suffix) on separate cards so the learner can make words.
- Take a walk with your learner. Use the print you see on your walk (store signs, advertisements on billboards, movie posters) as the basis for future lessons. For example, the learner could write down key words on the walk and use these key words in a story later.
- Have the learner beat out syllables so she can feel the "rhythm of the word." This can be useful when the learner is having pronunciation difficulties.

## **Factors Influencing Learning Styles**

A study of EAL learners done by Joy Reid (1987)<sup>24</sup> shows that there are some crosscultural differences in learning styles. Based on her study, it was found that:

- Korean students were more visually orientated than English- speaking Americans.
- Japanese students were the least auditory (compared to Chinese and Arabic learners).

Learning styles are also influenced by:

- Gender (male/female)
- · Length of time in the new country
- · Field of study (if involved in academia)
- · Level of education

Thus, while culture may play a role, it is not the only determining factor.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 118 2018\(\text{DoE}\)13 8:44 AM

<sup>24</sup> H. Douglas Brown, *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching* (4th edition). (White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 1999), p. 122. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education.

## **Indigenous Learning Styles**

Diane Hill suggests that for Aboriginal people, learning can begin with the spirit or intuition. "When the spirit senses something, you can be made aware... The learning process... moves from the spirit to the heart, then through the mind and finally expresses itself in the body."<sup>25</sup>

Learning can also start when "new information is coming at us from the outside, it has to go through the body first, then through the mind, then it has to reach the heart, before it hits us deep within our spirits or the part of us that intuitively knows." While this may seem contradictory, it is not. The learning process for Indigenous learners takes into consideration that knowledge can come from two sources – both from within and outside the person.

As with any learning style that attempts to classify a large group of people, we must recognize that First Nations People are not a uniform group – there are hundreds of different tribal groups in North America. Even within the same tribal group, individuals can be considerably different from one another.<sup>26</sup>

## **Physically-Centred Learners**

Characteristics

- · Learn best when learning is a part of the whole context
- · Learn best when the content is practical
- · Need to relate new experiences to past learning
- Like to learn by watching and doing not by listening to detailed instructions from the tutor
- · Task-orientated

Ideas for tasks and activities

- · Videos
- · Role-play
- · Personal, experiential stories and variety
- Change activity frequently

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 119 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>25</sup> Dianne Hill, "Prior Learning Assessment Recognition: Applications for an Aboriginal Model of Holistic Learning." Joe Duquette High School. Saskatoon, November 16, 2001. Used with permission from Dianne Hill.

<sup>26</sup> Karen Swisher. (May 1991). American Indian/Alaskan Native Learning Styles. Research an Practice. National Clearinghouse for English Language Acquisition & Language Instruction Programs. [on-line], Washington, DC. Available: ncela.gwu.edu/miscpubs/jeilms/vol13/americ13. htm [2003, February].

#### Intuitive Learners<sup>27</sup>

#### Characteristics

- · Need to know why they are doing something
- · Connect what they are learning to what they already know
- · Need time alone to process new concepts and information
- · Adapt easily to new learning situations
- · Can synthesize large amounts of information
- · Thorough, remember the smaller details

#### Ideas for tasks and activities

- · Experience-sharing discussions
- Crosswords
- · Debate
- · Word games (Scrabble, crosswords)
- · Videos to watch and discuss
- Oral history
- · Self-awareness and self-assessment exercises

#### **Mental Learners**

#### Characteristics

- · Like to have the idea or theory presented first
- · Do not like discovery exercises
- Have strong value systems and prefer content that is related to these values
- · Are considered "black and white" thinkers
- · Learn well independently
- Like to talk about ideas only after they have had time to think about and consider the issues
- Concentrate intensely and, therefore, cannot divide attention among many tasks

#### Ideas for tasks and activities

- Debates
- Field trips
- · Audio books
- Organizing events

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 120 2018[I06[I13 8:44 AM

<sup>27</sup> Dianne Hill, "Prior Learning Assessment Recognition: Applications for an Aboriginal Model of Holistic Learning." Joe Duquette High School. Saskatoon, November 16, 2001. Used with permission from Dianne Hill.

#### **Emotional-Relational Learners**

#### Characteristics

- Learn while talking and listening to others; learn through stories
- Like variety and like to be creative
- Can divide their attention among many things at the same time
- Learn best when the material is connected to their personal lives

#### Ideas for tasks and activities

- Role play, role reversal exercises
- Writing and retelling a personal story
- Scavenger hunts
- Joke telling
- Teaching with props
- Video/audio recordings

"Native adult learners must be able to analyze and determine not only what is needed to perform well in their occupation, for example, but also what is needed for them to live a life of quality within the context of their Native cultural identity. Therefore, for Native people, an holistic educational process requires the adult learner to become aware of not only the external, objective world around them, but also the internal, subjective world that they carry inside themselves."28

## Left and Right Brain Learners<sup>29</sup>

There are two parts of the brain that are responsible for different tasks. Although people can mix their left and right-brained thinking skills, some people may favor a side.

#### **Left Brain**

- intellectual
- makes objective judgements
- relies on language to think and remember
- appreciates logical sequence of ideas · or information
- details
- planned and structured
- analyzes: breaks down
- favours logical problem solving
- prefers multiple choice tests
- good at grammar and spelling

#### **Right Brain**

- intuitive
- makes subjective judgements
- relies on images to think and remember
- favors discussions and the random development of ideas
- general ideas
- spontaneous
- synthesizes: builds up
- favours intuitive problem solving
- prefers open-ended questions
- good at art, music, drama

2018[06[13 8:44 AM 27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 121

<sup>28</sup> Michael Johnny (ed.) Native Learning Styles: Second Edition. (Owen Sound, ON: Ningwakwe Learning Press 2002), p. 6. Written permission granted.

<sup>29</sup> H. Douglas Brown, Principles of Language Learning and Teaching (4th edition). (White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 1999) By permission of Pearson Education.

#### **Suggestions for a Left-Brained Learner**

- Teach rules wherever applicable such as: spelling rules, grammar rules, writing rules (i.e. how to write a paragraph).
- · Teach how to decode written words using phonics.
- These learners like to measure progress. Be sure to give them feedback.
- Structure your lessons in a way that they can get immediate feedback
- · (i.e. drills and dictation).
- Teach difficult words before reading them. Give a vocabulary list before the article, story or book.
- Left-Brained learners prefer guided writing exercises. This means that they will need some help brainstorming before writing. They are not generally comfortable doing creative writing.

## **Suggestions for a Right-Brained Learner**

- Allow these learners to read something first and look at the individual words afterwards.
- These learners may not respond well to phonics; they often learn better using sight words.
- Spelling may be more difficult for right-brained learners. You may want to look for common errors they make and find exercises to address them.

Keep in mind that learners may have a mix of learning styles. Learners may be "right brained" while doing some tasks, but make use of their "left brained" characteristics while participating in other types of learning tasks.

#### Whole Picture vs Detail-Oriented Learners<sup>30</sup>

Someone who is a **whole picture** learner needs to look at the subject matter holistically in order to fully understand. While this learner can understand things in context, she may not be able to see the smaller parts that make up the whole.

Someone who is **detail-orientated** can see what is important among distracting items. She can separate the parts from the whole. However, a learner who is "too detail-orientated" may get bogged down in the details and suffer from "tunnel vision" or the inability to see the larger picture.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 122 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>30</sup> H. Douglas Brown, *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching (4th edition).* (White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 1999), pp. 114-115. By permission of Pearson Education.

## How Can This Help Me Help My Learner?31

#### The "Whole Picture" Learner

This learner tends to see things more holistically. When the whole picture learner is reading or listening, she can still get the gist of the material but may not be able to explain or understand the smaller details within it. This learner has an easier time learning language and culture outside the classroom than one who is detail-orientated.

When learning structure and form, a whole picture learner benefits from "inductive" lessons. Using an inductive approach means that you do not have to teach this learner grammatical rules. However, this does not mean that the learner does not need structure and guidance. A general overview of a grammar lesson using an inductive approach might look like this:

An overview of an inductive grammar lesson

#### Warm-up questions:

Tutor: I go to school at 8:00 a.m. When do you go to school?

Learner: I go to school at 7:00 a.m.

Tutor: I go shopping on Monday. When do you go shopping?

Learner: I go shopping on Saturday.

Tutor: I go on holidays in March. When do you go on holidays?

Learner: I go on holidays in April.

Tutor: I go biking in the summer. When do you go biking?

Learner: I go biking in the summer, too.

#### A Week In The Life Of John

#### Part I

John is a very busy man. He goes to work every weekday at 7:00 a.m., and he finishes work at 6:00 p.m. When he arrives home at 7:00 p.m., he must help his wife finish making supper and then clean up the dishes.

Although he works many hours each day, he tries to find time to enjoy life. On Monday, he takes a karate class at 8:00 p.m.. He also likes to swim on Tuesday and Thursday at 1:00 p.m., when he takes his lunch break. On Friday, he meets his friends after work to have a quick drink before going home to spend a relaxing weekend with his wife.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 123 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>31</sup> H. Douglas Brown, *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching (4th edition)*. (White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 1999), pp. 115-116. By permission of Pearson Education.

This is generally how he spends his time in the fall and winter. In the summer, his schedule changes a bit.

Comprehension questions:

When does John go to work everyday?

When does John arrive home from work?

When does he take a karate class?

When does he go for a swim?

When does he meet his friends for a drink?

#### Part 2

In May, John starts to spend more time outside. He likes to get his garden ready so that he can plant his vegetables in June. He enjoys eating fresh vegetables in July and August.

John also enjoys outdoor sports in the summer. He likes to go waterskiing in July when he visits his sister. In August, he enjoys fishing with his brother.

Comprehension questions:

When does John spend more time outside?

When does he plant his vegetables?

When does he eat these vegetables?

When does he enjoy outdoor sports?

When does he go waterskiing?

When does he go fishing?

#### **Part 3:** Discussion of grammar points

Tutor asks: When should we use at / on / in? What is the difference between them?

#### Part 4: Writing Assignment

Write five sentences about five different activities you do (using at, on and in).

An inductive approach to learning means that the material can be presented before the rule is applied. First, we study the form. After studying the form, we can determine what the rule is regarding it. In the above example, learners can note that the preposition varies.

- · With specific numerical times (i.e. 7 o'clock), we use at.
- · With days of the week, we use on.
- · With months, we use in.
- · With seasons, we use in.

#### The Detail-Orientated Learner<sup>32</sup>

The detail-orientated learner is often very successful in formal learning situations. This learner generally does well in traditional classroom exercises (such as drills) and in testing situations that require analytical abilities. Some studies state that detailed-orientated learners can improve their pronunciation more quickly than holistic or whole picture learners.

A detail-orientated learner can also more readily learn language forms (or grammar) using a deductive approach. This means that this learner prefers to have the grammar rules specified before she does any exercises where she would need to use that grammatical form.

Things to consider when teaching rules deductively:

- · Keep explanations brief and simple.
- · Use charts and other visual aids.
- · Give clear examples.
- · Do not worry about exceptions to the rules.
- When in doubt, tell the learner you will research it and answer her at the next session.

In conclusion, knowing whether or not your learner is a *detail-orientated* or a *whole picture* learner can be useful when determining how you should present new information to her. Since *detail-orientated* learners like a deductive approach, you may want to spend more time working on "rules" before practicing how that rule is applied. On the other hand, *whole picture* learners like to look at things more holistically. You do not have to pre-teach these learners rules. You can let them discover rules for themselves.

Keep in mind, some learners might be both detail-orientated and whole picture learners. These are at either ends of the continuum in much the same way as the labels "introvert" and "extrovert." Just as you may be both introverted in some situations and more extroverted in others, so too will learners be detail-orientated when doing some tasks but have a whole picture orientation when engaged in other types of tasks. The learner needs to learn when to use each orientation. The tutor needs to understand the learner's preferred style and help the learner become more flexible.

Some academic research shows a connection between learning style and culture.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 125 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>32</sup> H. Douglas Brown, *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching (4th edition)*. (White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 1999), pp. 118. By permission of Pearson Education.

For example, findings show that Hispanic, African and Native American students are less detail- orientated than the average Caucasian student.

Research also indicates that while it can be beneficial to know the relationship between culture and learning styles, there are considerable differences between learners with the same cultural background.

Some researchers believe that we should pay more attention to the strengths the individual learner shows than to the generalizations researchers have found within their culture.<sup>33</sup>

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 126 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>33</sup> Al Heredia (October 1999.) Cultural Learning Styles. ERIC *Clearinghouse on Teaching and Teacher Education* [on-line], Available: ericcass.uncg.edu/virtuallib/diversity/1036.html.

# Learning Activities: The Communicative Approach

Most of the following activities are designed for EAL learners. Many are also useful with ABE learners – e.g. such as Language Experience Approach, Sight Words, Phonics. Others can also be adapted to use with ABE learners – e.g. information grids.

The communicative approach is an integrated way to teach a new language that emphasizes listening, speaking, reading and writing. It stresses practical language use. Emphasis is on communication in real-life situations. Exercises are chosen because they will assist learners in their daily lives or will help them achieve their short or long-term goals.

The following teaching strategies allow the learner to practice all four skills while doing only one prepared exercise.

## Information Grids

## What are they?

These are grids set up with missing information that the learners will need to get from each other (in a group tutoring situation) or exchange with the tutor (in a one-on-one session.) Topics for the grids are generally based on learner needs and interests.

Take a look at the following grid and write the names of three classmates in the first column. Now, spend a moment talking to each of these three people. Ask questions to fill out the rest of the grid.

Name	Occupation	Hobby	Favourite food

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 127 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

What questions did you ask? Chances are the questions were all questions that started with the word, what. This type of grid is a good way to have the learner practice asking and responding to questions with "what". For other more advanced learners, you would want to add other categories where learners have to ask "where" "which" "when" "how" and "why" questions.

In addition to the grammatical practice the exercise allows, it could also be used to give cultural information as well. Notice how the questions posed on the grid are all culturally appropriate. There are no questions, for example, regarding how much money an individual makes or what religious affiliation she has.

#### Who Is This Intended For?

This exercise can be used with any learner, but works best with those who are at a basic or intermediate level. Generally, the grids prompt only short responses but could, with the use of additional follow-up questions, be used with more advanced learners.

## **Before The Session: Planning Your Lesson**

- · Select a topic.
- · Select the column headings.
- · Create the grid.

## **Basic Steps In Using Information Grids**

- Model the exercise with the learner before asking her to do it. This will better enable the learner to use the targeted forms.
- If this exercise is grammatical review, repeat any errors the learner makes so she will have a chance to self-correct.
- If this exercise has a cultural component in it, discuss why these questions, for example, would be appropriate to ask a Canadian the learner has just met.

## **Benefits Of Using Information Grids**

- When you use an information grid during your session, you are setting up a lesson that will be interactive while focusing on all the language skills listening, speaking, reading and writing.
- This activity is very versatile as you can change and adapt it for almost any situation.
- You can also use the grid to poll your learner about a variety of topics and learn more about her!
- · Grids are quick and easy to make.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 128 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

## **Information Gaps**

#### What Are They?

These are activities where the learner needs to exchange information with the tutor (or another learner in a group situation.) In this activity, learners ask questions to get unknown information.

Information gaps can take on a variety of different forms. In the next section, we will take a look at some of the less complicated versions.

#### Who Is It Intended For?

It can be used with learners at all levels.

## **Before The Session: Planning Your Lesson**

- Set up a grid that has all the information on it. This will be the "master copy."
- · Make two photocopies of the grid.
- Blank out about half of the information on the first grid. This will be copy "A."
- Blank out the other half of the information on the second grid. This will be copy "B."

## **Basic Steps In Using Information Gaps**

- · Give the learner copy "B" and keep copy "A" for yourself.
- Take turns asking questions and writing the responses on your paper.
- · Compare the results on your learner's paper with what is on your paper.

## **Benefits Of Using Information Gaps**

- · The activity is integrated it uses all four skills.
- · The topics can be varied.
- · Language is used in an authentic and meaningful way.

#### **Example exercise for Carine**

#### **Objectives:**

- Carine will review the vocabulary associated with money, including how to distinguish between the coins using descriptive adjectives.
- Carine will practice asking questions using "how much" and "which."

#### **Materials:**

- · The following pages from the tutor training manual.
- 2 nickels, dimes, quarters, loonies and toonies.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 129 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

## **Information Gaps: A Sample**

Note: This information gap was done after Carine was shown each coin and given a chance to describe it. Carine was to describe it using the colour(s) of the coin. She was also to tell the tutor which animal or object was pictured on the coin.

**Tutor:** Last week, we learned about the value of Canadian money. Today, we are going to do some review. I will ask you a question and you will answer it for me using the information from the sheet in front of you. Okay, which coin is silver and has a beaver on it?

Carine: A nickel has a beaver on it.

**Tutor:** Great. I will write in this area, "nickel." Now, what information do you need to complete the first row?

Carine: I want to know the amount of the coin.

**Tutor:** Okay, what question do you need to ask before you can get that information?

Carine: How much is a nickel?

Tutor: Sure... or how much is a nickel worth?

Carine: How much is a nickel worth?

**Tutor:** Okay, a nickel is worth five cents. You can write five cents in this box (while pointing to the empty box on the person B grid.)

Now, you can ask me another question to get the information you need from the second row.

## **Adapting Information Gaps To A Group**

Have learners work in pairs with one learner as "Student A" (with copy A) and the other as "Student B" (using copy B.)

If you want to have the learners work with many partners, make "A" "B" "C" and "D" versions with a quarter of the information present on each. Pair up the learners and have them switch partners until they get all the information. This is also referred to as a "jigsaw."

Additional examples of information gaps are available in The Interactive Tutorial: An Activity Parade<sup>.34</sup>

If you are interested in learning different ways to use jigs aws in classroom situations, refer to Zero Prep: Ready-to-Go Activities in the Language Classroom.<sup>35</sup>

#### Person A

Name of Coin	Coin	Amount
nickel	place nickel here	
	place dime here	10 cents (\$0.10)
quarter	place quarter here	
	place loonie here	1 dollar (\$1.00)
toonie	place toonie here	

#### Questions to use:

Which coin is... (silver and has a beaver on it)? How much is a (nickel)... worth?

#### **Person B**

Name of Coin	Coin	Amount
	place nickel here	5 cents (\$0.05)
dime	place dime here	
	place quarter here	25 cents (\$0.25)
loonie	place loonie here	
	place toonie here	2 dollars (\$2.00)

#### Questions to use:

Which coin is... (silver and has a beaver on it)? How much is a (nickel)... worth?

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 131 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

<sup>34</sup> Karen M. Sanders, The Interactive Tutorial: An Activity Parade. (Brattleboro, VT: ProLingua Associates, 1998.)

<sup>35</sup> Laurel Pollard and Natalie Hess, Zero Prep: Ready-to-Go Activities in the Language Classroom. (Burlingame, California: Alta Book Center Publishers, 1997.)

# More About The Language Experience Approach

## **Adapting LEA To A Group**

Steps in the large group approach:

- After a field trip or class experience, discuss the event together.
- · You could also show a movie or read a short story together.
- · Together, write the story out on butcher paper or the chalkboard.
- Have each learner contribute a sentence. Read each word aloud as you write it down.
- Have learners copy the story down (for writing practice.)
- · Follow-up activities:
- Reread the story in its entirety using your finger or a pointer to show learners which word you are saying.
- Cut the words apart and have the learners put them in the correct order. This would be an appropriate activity if most of the vocabulary, in its written form, is already familiar in that particular sentence.
- Call on individual learners to point out specific words that they previously learnt.
- For lower level learners, call on individual learners to point out words that start with specific letters.

## **Building Skills With LEA Stories**

There are multitudes of different ways to use LEA to build skills.

The preliterate or nonliterate learner (with a short LEA story) could:

- · Copy some words or letters into the learner's notebook.
- · Circle every "e" (or some other letter) in the story.
- · Underline every capital letter.

#### The beginning learner could:

- Copy the story in the learner's notebook.
- Make flash cards for words the learner is interested in remembering. (This is called the "sight word" technique).
- Make new sentences out of an existing sentence.
- Underline the words that she already knows. (This is a great way to assess your learner!)
- Make as many words as possible by changing the first consonant sound

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual indd 132 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

in one of the words in the story. (If one of the words in the story was mail, you could teach hail, bail, sail, tail and other words that have the same sound and letter combination.) This will help increase spelling proficiency and pronunciation. (This teaching strategy is called "word families".)

- Say words that begin with the same constant blend. For example, Stacey was stuck while studying for her science class.
- Circle all the adjectives or another part of speech that you have been working on.
- · Develop a list of words to learn to spell.
- · Reread the story several times to increase fluency.
- Read the quote with emotion (boredom, sadness, excitement, anger etc.)
- Select a prefix or suffix that has been learned and see where it could be joined to new words in the story. For example, seek out words that start with "un" and find other root words where "un" could be added such as "unnatural" or "uneducated."
- Write contractions or sound reductions from the story and say what the word means. For example, hafta means have to and wanna means want to.
- Use "informal" speech, including contractions or sound reductions in the story.
  - Example: I want to eat kalbi for supper tonight but I cannot. I have to get some spices sent to me from Korea before I will be able to make it. If I would have known I could not buy these things in Canada, I would have brought more with me when I first moved to Saskatoon.
  - With reductions: I wanna eat kalbi for supper tonight but I can't. I've to get some spices sent to me from Korea before I'll be able to make it. If I'd've known I couldn't buy these things in Canada, I'd've brought more with me when I first moved to Regina.
- Use the tutor's copy of the LEA story to do a fill-in-the-blank exercise that focuses on a certain type of word such as nouns, verbs or adjectives. Note the previous example using a fill-in-the-blank exercise:

I want to eat kalbi for _	tonight but I c	annot. I have to get
some sent	to me from Korea before i	I will be able to make
it myself. If I would hav	ve known I could not	these things in
Canada, I would have _	more with n	ne when first moved
to Regina.		

In this exercise, the learner is NOT necessarily required to memorize and provide the same word. The learner needs to provide a word that

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 133 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

makes sense. For example, in the first blank, breakfast and lunch would not make sense because the learner wants to eat this tonight. Supper or dinner would be the best choice.

This type of exercise is an effective way to help the learner make predictions and use context clues provided in the text in order to make these predictions.

Most importantly, work with learners to choose what skills they would like to work on.

 $134 \,\mid\, \text{Tutor Training Manual} \,\mid\, \text{Toolkit}$ 

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 134 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

# More About Total Physical Response<sup>36</sup>

## **Adapting TPR To A Group**

There are different ways to adapt TPR to a larger group. First, the instructor will select two or three learners to demonstrate the activity. All the students will then follow the commands after the initial demonstration, either all at the same time (if there is enough space) or in a smaller group, while other students watch.

#### **TPR With Written Commands**

- Teach the learner to read the commands she just learned.
- Write each command on a separate card.
- Show and read the first command as you model the action.
- Show and read the command as you do the action with the learner.
- Show the card without reading it or modeling it. Have the learner respond only to the written command.

## Suggestions For Using TPR

- Go slowly: Learners work best when they are relaxed.
- · Do not teach too many commands. Four to six new commands each session is advised.
- Provide support and repeat steps whenever necessary.
- TPR lessons can be used to demonstrate the vocabulary associated with familiar tasks such as baking a cake or buying something at a store.

#### Other Uses For TPR

While it is apparent how TPR could be used to teach verbs and nouns, this technique can also be used to teach other elements of the language as well.

#### **Example exercise for Carine**

#### **Objectives:**

Carine will review nouns (furniture in the living room).

Carine will learn the following prepositions: on, in, next to, to the left of, to the right of, above.

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM 27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 135

<sup>36</sup> Suzanne Abrams et al., Teaching Adults: An ESL Resource Book. (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1996.) Used by permission.

#### Materials:

- Pieces of paper with names of furniture pieces see below. One set for you and one for the learners. (Or you could use pictures of the objects)
- · A 'divider' to put between you and the learner.
- Two pieces of 8.5' x 11' paper.

sofa	coffee table plant	
armchair	rug	telephone
television	bookshelf	painting

#### Procedure:

- 1. Sit on the opposite side of the table from your learner.
- 2. Put a divider between the learner and you so neither of you can see the table in front of the other person.
- 3. Imagine that the space in front of you on the table is a room and the paper cut outs are "furniture" pieces that you are arranging in the room. (The rug can be a blank 8.5" x 11" paper.)
- 4. Take one piece of furniture and place it in your room. Using the prepositions noted above, tell the learner where to place this piece of furniture in her own room.
- 5. Repeat step #4 until all the furniture has been arranged.
- 6. Remove the barrier between you and the learner and compare.
- 7. Repeat the process. This time, the learner will give you directions.

#### In a classroom setting: BINGO

- 1. Play the game with words rather than numbers.
- 2. Prepare the grids with vocabulary you would like to review.
- 3. Make one copy of the grid that you can cut into smaller pieces. Fold these pieces and put them in a hat.
- 4. Have a learner pull a vocabulary word out of this hat and act it out.
- 5. Other learners find the word on their grid and cover it.
- 6. Continue to repeat #3 with a different learner acting out the word each time until someone shouts, "BINGO."

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 136 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

# Learning Activities for Reading

### **Beginning EAL Learners: Learning How to Decode Words in Text**

The activities in this section are helpful for EAL learners who are just beginning to learn English. The activities will help the learners develop basic spoken and written vocabulary in an integrated way. Some of the activities (e.g. sight words, phonics, word patterns) may also be adapted to use with beginning readers who already speak English and for ABE learners who are beginning readers, have gaps in their reading knowledge, or have learning disabilities.

#### **Cue Cards**

Cue cards, which have pictures of common everyday objects on them, are great to use with learners, especially in a one-on-one situation where bringing in large objects may be too burdensome.

Once the learner is able to say the word and understands how she can use it in a simple sentence, you can introduce the written word. There are two ways to teach the learner how to read the written word: you can teach it as a sight word (as a whole word) or you can teach it using phonics (breaking down the word into smaller sounds.)

## Sight Words<sup>37</sup>

Sight words are words that the learner can recognize and understand immediately. Sight words are generally taught as whole words. They are not broken up into individual sounds. There are four specific types of words, which are best taught as sight words. They are:

- · Survival words: danger, exit, emergency
- Service words: the, a, what, why
- · Irregular words: laugh, have, of
- Introductory words that could be used in word patterns: eat (could enable the tutor to teach the "ea" sound as in beat, meat, seat)

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM 27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 137

<sup>37</sup> Ruth Johnson Colvin, I Speak English (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1997), p. 106. Used by permission.

#### Before The Session: Planning your lesson<sup>38</sup>

- Prepare the materials (2  $\times$  3" blank cards) and three envelopes for the cards.
- · The envelopes should be marked: **Study, Known** and **Want to Learn**.

## **Basic Steps In Using Sight Words**

- · Have the learner choose the words she would like to learn.
- · Print each word on a card.
- Choose five\* of the words and do the following steps. Put the remaining words the learner would like to know in the *Want to Learn* envelope)
  - · Read each word aloud and have the learner repeat.
  - · Create a sentence (oral) for each word.
  - · Shuffle the cards and have the learner read the words again.
  - · Ask the learner to create a sentence (oral) for each word.
  - · Continue shuffling and reading until the learner feels confident.
  - Put these cards in the **Study** envelope. The learner can take these home and work on them in between sessions.
  - Have the learner read the cards at the next session. If she can
    easily recall the word, put the card in the *Known* envelope.
    Words that are still difficult should be put in the *Study* envelope.
  - Choose another five words from the Want to Learn envelope.
     (This envelope is for the words the learner has chosen from other reading activities or even from a language experience story.)
  - Review the words in the **Known** envelope regularly.

#### **Optional Activity 1**

· When the learner is making sentences for each sight word, write the sentences down.

If your sight word is sit, you could use the following sentence:

I on a chair.

 Have the learner match the sight word with the sentences you have provided.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 138 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>\*</sup> You may find that your learner will prefer to do more than five words at a time.

<sup>38</sup> Saskatchewan Literacy Network, *Saskatchewan Level 1 Tutor Training Kit* (Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Saskatchewan Literacy Network, 2000), p. 17.

## **Optional Activity 2**

If the sight words have been taken out of an LEA (Language Experience Approach) story, cover the sight words. Have learners put the words back into their proper place.

#### Sample story:

Yesterday, I went to store for buying the new camera. After I ate ice-cream, I saw a movie with Louis. He is a nice person.

If your learner wanted to learn the words **the**, **after**, **Louis** and **nice** you could make cue cards with those four words on them and then supply the following text.

Yesterday, I went to store for	buying new	camera	I ate ice
cream, I saw a movie with	He is a	person.	

#### **Review activities:**

- During the following session, take cards from the Study envelope and have the learner look for them in another source (newspaper, song lyrics or a magazine). Have the learner circle or point out the words when she finds them. Examine the sentences in which these words are used.

### Other considerations: Developing Context

Sight words should be chosen by the learner and presented in a context that allows the learner to understand the meaning of the word. The context could come from the pictures provided or be from a story or an article in which the word is found. You could also use examples from the learner's own life, such as an LEA (Language Experience Approach) story.

Take a look at the examples below. Which sentence has the most meaningful context?

Our sight word for this lesson is *dangerous*.

- a. He is very **dangerous**.
- B. Driving your car after drinking a lot of beer is very dangerous.
- c. She can be **dangerous** when she is angry.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 139 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

In the first sentence, we know that *dangerous* is probably an adjective but we have no context, or no clues, to even determine if *dangerous* has a negative or positive connotation. Do you think that the second and third examples provide enough information for learners to understand what the word *dangerous* means? Is there a sentence that you could make which would better demonstrate what the word means?

## **Phonics: Letter - Sound Relationships**

One way to understand a text is to assign a sound to each letter or letter combinations, so the learner can "sound out" the word. Using phonics enables the learner to figure out how to read words by predicting how these sounds may be pronounced based on the patterns she has previously learned.

There are many people who believe that the use of phonics is a better way to learn how to read words; others believe that using sight words is a more efficient way to pick up new words. Both methods work. However, some learners respond better to phonics and others respond better using the sight word method.

You and your learner will be able to determine which method works best for your learner. However, it is important to note that the use of phonics does have limitations even if it is the preferred way for your learner to gain more vocabulary. For example, vowel sounds, which are very complicated, are much harder to learn using phonics. (There are 18 different vowel sounds that have over 50 different spellings!)

Generally, it is advisable to teach the essential sight words before introducing phonics to your learner.

## Basic Steps In Introducing A Sound:39

- 1. Identify the letter.
  - · Say the name of the letter.
  - · Write the letter down.
- 2. Ask the learner to listen to the beginning of the words that you state.
  - · Example: man, Monday
- 3. Ask the learner to repeat the words and tell you what sound comes at the beginning.
- 4. See if the learner can hear the sound in other words.
  - Example: movie (yes), mother (yes), tape (no), number (yes)

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 140 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>39</sup> Ruth Johnson Colvin, *I Speak English* (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1997), p. 108. Used by permission.

- 5. Put the sound at the end of the words.
  - Example: them, dim
- 6. Have the learner repeat the words and tell you what the final sound is.
- 7. Write the letters (both upper and small case) and have the learner write them as well.

## Tutoring Tips when Teaching Phonics<sup>40</sup>

Vowels are A, E, I, O and U. Consonants are all the other letters of the alphabet.

The following order for introducing new sounds is generally accepted.

- 1. Start with **consonant** sounds that are easy to recognize. m, b, s, d, f, t, and n are considered the easiest sounds to hear. p, r, l, c, k, g, j, qu, z, and v are considered "harder sounds."
- 2. Start by teaching consonants that come at the beginning of the word.
- 3. Next, teach **consonants** that come **at the end of the word**.
- 4. After that, take a look at words with **short vowel sounds** in them.

Short vowels include:

A as in apple (short a) E as in echo (short e) I as in igloo (short i) O as in ox (short o) U as is in up (short u)

Because vowel sounds are very difficult to teach (and learn), you may want to use the "word patterns" activity to introduce common sounds to learners. Word patterns are best developed using three letter words that follow the consonant-vowel-consonant format. Examples include: hat, map and bin.

5. **Consonant blends** are generally taught after short vowel sounds. Consonant blends are two consonants that blend together but keep some of their original sound).

Blends with L include: bl, cl, fl, gl, pl, sl Blends with R include: br, cr, dr, fr, gr, pr, tr

Blends with W include: dw, tw

Blends with S include: sc, sk, sl, sm, sn, sp, st, sw

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM 27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 141

<sup>40</sup> Saskatchewan Literacy Network, Saskatchewan Level 1 Tutor Training Kit (Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Saskatchewan Literacy Network, 2000.)

Triple blends are: scr, spl, spr, scr, squ

Consonant blends are generally taught at the intermediate level. But do not limit your beginner student from learning them if she shows an interest!

6. Long vowels are generally taught next.

Long vowels include:

nk (ink)

A as in aim (long a)
E as in eaves (long e)
I as in idea (long i)
O as in open (long o)
U as in use (long u)

7. **Consonant digraphs** are taught at a later stage. Consonant digraphs are a pair of letters that form a new sound, unlike either of the original sounds that the letters made. Notice that with consonant digraphs, there are different sounds that can be made using the same two-letter combination. For example, **gh** can make an f sound (tough), a g sound (ghost) or it can be silent (dough). **Th** has two different sounds. Notice the difference between the words there and thumb.

Other examples at the beginning of a word include:
Ch (china, choir and chute)
Ph (photographer)
Sh (shape)
Wh (whether)
Examples at the end of the word include:
ng (sing)

6. **Vowel digraphs** (two vowels that take on the sound of the first vowel), **diphthongs** (two vowels where the first rolls into the second vowel sound), and vowels **followed by an R** are generally the last to be taught.

Phonics generally works well with auditory learners but may be less popular with other types of learners; if your learner is having difficulty, use other methods to increase her reading proficiency and vocabulary.

		Details
В	/b/	usually a consistent sound (bat, bell) can be silent in words such as comb, subtle, thumb
С	/k/	can have a hard <b>K</b> sound when followed by an <b>O</b> or an <b>A</b> (cat) can also be soft when followed by an <b>E</b> , <b>I</b> , or <b>Y</b> (face, circle, fancy)
D	/d/	a consistent sound (dog, dirt)
F	/f/	a consistent sound (fun, favourite)
G	/g/	can have a hard sound (go, get) can also be soft when followed by an <b>E</b> , <b>I</b> , or <b>Y</b> (orange, region, gym) there are exceptions to this rule (girl) can be silent when followed by an <b>N</b> (sign) <b>GH</b> can form an <b>F</b> sound (laugh), or be silent (naughty), or can sound like <b>G</b> (spaghetti)
н	/h/	can be a consistent sound (home, hockey) can be silent (honest) is often combined with other letters to make consonant digraphs
J		a consistent sound (January, junk, Jennifer)
К	/k/	a consistent sound (kite) can be silent when paired with an <b>N</b> (knife)
L	/١/	a consistent sound (look, lucky, lake) often blends with other consonants can also be silent (half)
М	/m/	a consistent sound (moon, mighty)
N	/n/	a consistent sound (nine, nice) can also be silent (autumn, hymn)

Toolkit | Tutor Training Manual | 143

Р	/p/	a consistent sound (puppy, penguin) can be silent (psalm, receipt) can sound like an <b>F</b> when combined with an <b>H</b> (photograph)
Q	/kw/	almost always paired with a $ \mathbf{U} $ (queen) may sound like a $ \mathbf{K} $ when the $ \mathbf{U} $ is silent (liquor)
R	/r/	a consistent sound (run, rack) often forms blends with other letters when it follows a vowel, will change the vowel sound
S	/s/	can sound like a soft <b>C</b> (snake, sand) can also sound like a <b>Z</b> at the end of a word ( wears cars, dogs) can be silent (island)
т	/t/	a consistent sound (telephone) can be silent (depot, often, castle) will sound different in other combinations (i.e. tion, tious)
V	/v/	a consistent sound (vitamin, vine)
W	/w/	examples include woman, worn, watermelon can be silent (sword, who) almost always silent when paired with a <b>WR</b> (write)
X		at the end of a word makes a /ks/ sound (tax, exit) at the beginning of a word makes a /z/ sound (xylophone)
Υ	/y/	is usually a consonant at the beginning of a word (yo-yo, yellow) at the end of a multi-syllabic word, may sound like a long <b>E</b> (baby, daisy)
z	/z/	a consistent sound (zoo, zebra)

This chart is for your own use.

Learners should not be given this type of chart with the hopes of memorizing the contents.

## **Word Patterns (Or Word Families)**

One of the most common ways to teach using phonics is through the use of word patterns. Word patterns are sets of rhyming words such as run, fun, bun and nun. By using vowel sounds in a context such as this, it is easier for learners to understand the sounds they make and apply this knowledge to new words. Generally, this is a much easier method than studying and applying the rules of phonics for vowel sounds!

#### Who is this intended for?

You can use word patterns with all levels, but it is generally more popular at the beginning levels.

#### Basic steps in using word patterns

- Select a word pattern from your learner's reading material or a word that you know the learner knows by sight. (To start, look for three letter words that consist of a consonant-vowel- consonant. Examples include: map, get, run, and fin.)
- · Ask your learner to read the word that she knows.
- Place your finger over the first letter of the word and have your learner say that sound.
- · Point to (or write) a rhyming word underneath.
- · Ask your learner to say the word.
- · Continue with the next word.
- · Assist your learner whenever there is an error.
- · Practice no more than 3 rhyming patterns each lesson.

-at
bat
cat
fat
hat
mat
rat
sat

For beginners, avoid blends such as the spr, br and thr in **spr**ead, **br**ead and **thr**ead (instead just teach words such as head, lead and read if you teach the –ead series).

If you cannot think of any rhyming patterns to use, take a look at the following resources. They have extensive lists of word patterns that can be useful for this type of exercise.

Patricia Frey, *LITSTART: Strategies for Adult Literacy and ESL Tutors* (Okemos, MI: Michigan Literacy, Inc., 1999.)

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 145 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

Ed Robson et al. *LITSTART: Literacy Strategies for Adult Reading Tutors.* (Okemos, MI: Michigan Literacy, Inc., 1990.)

- This is a great book for word patterns (also referred to as word families)
- · In the appendix, there are lists for beginning, intermediate and advanced learners.

Or do an internet search for word families.

#### Limitations of the word pattern approach

While this approach is helpful for learners to understand sound patterns and improve spelling, it may be difficult for them to remember the words that are taught. Because the vocabulary is not often connected beyond the sound pattern itself, it may be difficult for learners to remember exactly what bin, fin, sin and gin may mean. Generally, when trying to teach vocabulary, it is best to teach vocabulary words that are connected to each other. The next exercise, labeling, will help learners develop a greater functional vocabulary.

## Labeling

#### Who is this intended for?

This activity can be used with any EAL learner who wants to learn concrete objects or pictures. Labeling can assist the learner in developing a larger functional vocabulary because the vocabulary is grouped into units.

#### How can I make this activity participatory?

Choose words (and link them by theme) based on the needs or interests expressed by your learner. For example, Carine's goal is to learn how to follow a recipe. In order to ensure Carine reaches this goal, there should be a number of lessons dedicated to this theme. One of these lessons could involve teaching kitchen verbs such as stir, grate and peel since knowing these would allow her to better understand the recipes she is trying to follow.

#### **Example exercise for Carine**

- Using page 32 of *The Canadian Oxford Picture Dictionary*,<sup>41</sup> look at the list of kitchen verbs (using the pictures) with Carine.
- · Have her choose which verbs she is interested in learning.
- · Say each verb and have her repeat the verb (two to three times).
- Tutor says the verbs in the same order originally presented.
  - · Learner touches the appropriate picture.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 146 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

<sup>41</sup> E.C. Parnwell, *The Canadian Oxford Picture Dictionary* (Oxford.: Oxford University Press Inc., 1996.)

- Tutor says the verbs in any order.
  - Learner touches the appropriate picture.
- Learner says the verb and the tutor touches the picture.
- Make cue cards with a picture on one side and the written form of the verb on the other. (Either the learner or the tutor could write the word.)
- The learner could take these cards home and practice for homework.
- Review (for the next session):
  - Review exercises could include categorization exercises
  - Review could also include making sentences with the words.

You can set up your review exercise like a true and false game. The learner can say the word and the tutor can touch the picture. If the picture touched is correct, the learner continues and says another word. If the picture touched is incorrect and the learner recognizes this, the learner is awarded one point. If the learner does not recognize the "lie", the tutor is awarded a point.

Future lessons could focus on other categories of vocabulary linked to the topic. The following lessons could be about kitchen appliances (necessary for cooking) and measurement. Once again, the learner is responsible for deciding which vocabulary words she wants to learn.

Learners may be interested in bringing their own photographs as a basis to learn vocabulary. A very learner-friendly book that could be used for vocabulary development (within a theme) is The Canadian Oxford Picture Dictionary.<sup>42</sup>

If this book (or a similar book) is not available, look through cooking magazines and have your learner make a collage with the kitchen verbs she wants to learn! Naturally, if your learner is interested in other things, you'll need to find a magazine that will provide you with the pictures needed to complement the theme.

# Intermediate and Advanced EAL Learners: Developing Vocabulary

Higher-level learners need to develop their vocabulary in meaningful ways. They need to develop skills and strategies that allow them not only to increase the number of words they can say, but allow them to use the words correctly. While Total Physical Response and word patterns may be appropriate ways for your lower-level learners to study new vocabulary, higher-level learners may find other approaches more useful.

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM 27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 147

<sup>42</sup> E.C. Parnwell, The Canadian Oxford Picture Dictionary (Oxford: Oxford University Press Inc., 1996.)

These activities can also help ABE learners develop strategies for learning new words in context. They may be particularly helpful for those who are preparing for the GED or further academic studies.

## **Word Forms (Or Parts Of Speech)**

One approach that more advanced learners can use to remember (and better use the vocabulary they learn), is to know the function a word plays in a sentence.

#### Noun

Person, place or thing

(John went to Paris by plane.)

#### Verb

Action word (walk, run, sing) or state of being (am)

#### **Adjective**

Word describing a noun (He is *tall*.)

#### **Adverb**

Word describing a verb (He walks *slowly*.)

Once learners know the function of the word, it gives them a much better idea of how to use it in a sentence.

Being able to recognize what type of word the learner is using enables her to know how to use it in a sentence; it also allows her to increase her vocabulary easily. Many of the words we use in English have the same **root word** in their noun, verb, adjective and adverb form. Knowing what one word means often allows us to know four!

| 148 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

Let's say that your learner is interested in learning about dating in Canada, and you have recently found an article about dating in Canada that the two of you will read together. While preparing your lesson, you notice the words **attract**, **love**, **understanding and romance**. You know that these words have different word forms and you set up the following chart, which your learner fills in as follows:

Noun	Verb	Adjective	Adverb
attraction	attract	attractive	attractively
love	love	loving	lovely
understanding	understand	understanding	understandably
romance	romance	romantic	romantically

Charting the words that your learner encounters can be beneficial. It helps the learner recognize that her vocabulary is much larger than originally assumed and shows her, to a certain degree, how the word can be used.

Follow-up exercises could involve writing exercises where the learner is required to use the new word forms to which she has just been introduced.

#### **Word Parts**

Discussing how words are put together can be helpful for intermediate and advanced learners. ABE learners may also find this useful for increasing their vocabulary, particularly for reading academic texts. While these learners may have a solid basic vocabulary, what they need are some skills that will assist them in tackling the larger, more complex words that they will encounter.

#### 1. Root words

You will notice that the words in the chart all have the same root word. Attraction, attract, attractive and attractively have **attract** in common.

"The root" can also refer to the Greek or Latin root that is used. A few examples of these include:

vita: vitality, vitalize, vitamin life
 demos: demographics people
 photophobia fear
 therapy: therapeutics, chemotherapy to cure

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 149 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

#### 2. Prefixes

Prefixes are placed in front of a word. While they can add something to the meaning of a word, they do not usually change the type of word it is.

1.	anti-	antisocial	"against"
2.	bi-	bicycle, biplane	"two"
3.	CO-	cooperate, copilot	"with"
4.	de-	decrease, descend	"down" or "negative"
5.	dis-	disconnect, disown	"do the opposite of"

#### 3. Suffixes

Suffixes are the grammatical endings of words. Some suffixes will tell you what kind of word you are using.

#### **Nouns**

-er, -or, -ee, -ess will often turn verbs into nouns.

Examples: writer, driver, actor, employee, trainee, actress, waitress, princess

#### **Adjectives**

-al, -ous, -ic, -ful, -less will usually make words adjectives.

Examples: person**al**, natur**al**, post**al**, humor**ous**, fam**ous**, gener**ous**, Histor**ic**, poet**ic**, electr**ic**, beauti**ful**, help**ful**, use**ful**, child**less**, help**less**, use**less** 

#### Verbs

-ize, -ise, -ify, -en will often indicate these words are verbs.

Examples: modern**ize**, emphas**ize**, real**ize**, beaut**ify**, terr**ify**, simpl**ify**, wid**en**, and soft**en** 

#### 4. Compound Words

Some words will have more than one root word. A word that has two root words joined together is called a compound word. If the learner knows the meaning of the two separate words, it is easy to figure out what the compound word means. So, if the learner knows hand and shake, she will have an idea of what handshake means.

150 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

# Points To Consider When Discussing Vocabulary With Your Learner

- Show the learner more than one example of the noun when teaching a noun.
  - If you teach the learner "chair" show pictures of a kitchen chair, an office chair etc.
- · Use synonyms for the new word whenever possible.
  - · Beautiful is similar to pretty.
  - Huge has the same meaning as very big.
- · Give the learner an example of that word if there is no synonym.
  - Apples are fruit.
  - · Breakfast is considered a meal. Lunch and supper are meals.
- · Use antonyms to explain a new word if it is appropriate.
  - Huge is the opposite of very small. Beautiful is the opposite of ugly.
- · Draw pictures to assist with vocabulary development when necessary.
- Use whatever means available to explain vocabulary before your learner resorts to the dictionary.
- Encourage intermediate and advanced learners to use a monolingual dictionary.

These vocabulary-building techniques need to be used within the context of a larger lesson that promotes listening, speaking, reading and writing development. Spending an entire lesson dissecting words could get boring. Find applicable words in the article that your learner has chosen to analyze and discuss.

# A Final Note About Learning Vocabulary

Try to avoid teaching skills in isolation. Historically, literacy was taught as series of skills that needed to be mastered. Learners started by learning the letters of the alphabet and then progressed to words and later sentence formation. Rather than take this approach, help learners decode text that is already meaningful to them

The tools discussed need to be used with topics that are important to the learner. When teaching decoding skills or word attack skills, begin with a meaningful text, preferably something that the learner has chosen. If the learner is not advanced enough to choose a text, start with pictures that develop a meaningful context.

**Toolkit** | **Tutor Training Manual** | 151

# **Reading Comprehension**

The *Tutor Training Manual* gave a basic overview of teaching reading for comprehension. For more information, you may find the text, *Teaching Reading to Adults: A Balanced Approach* <sup>43</sup> by Pat Campbell useful with high intermediate or advanced learners who have difficulty either decoding or comprehending reading passages.

In Teaching Reading to Adults: A Balanced Approach, Pat Campbell provides basic tools to assist you in determining learner difficulties in reading. She also suggests different teaching strategies that you can use if your learner has difficulty gaining specific information from the text (an inability to answer text-based questions) or cannot synthesize or evaluate information from the text (an inability to answer questions not literally answered in the text).

# **Reading Strategies: Skimming and Scanning**

Sometimes, it is not necessary to gain a thorough understanding of what one reads. For example, when you read the newspaper, do you read it cover to cover, word for word?

If you are interested in getting the main idea of what an article is about, you will need to look over the text very quickly. Perhaps you will read only the title, the introduction, the conclusion and any bold or bulleted points. While this is not enough information to fully understand the text, doing this will give you enough information to determine the main idea and whether or not you are interested in reading the entire document.

This type of reading is referred to as **skimming** and is a useful skill for learners to develop if they are interested in returning to school or planning to work in an environment where they are required to do a lot of reading and may have to glean information from numerous sources.

**Scanning**, a strategy where you run your eyes quickly over the text until you find the specific information you were seeking, is also useful for learners to develop. Generally, this skill is used to find small pieces of information in a large source like a phone book or the want ads.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 152 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>43</sup> Pat Campbell, Teaching Reading to Adults: A Balanced Approach (Edmonton, Alberta: Grassroots Press, 2003.)

The way you structure the presentation will differ depending upon the skill(s) that you want to develop. Generally, the development of skimming and scanning skills require that the tutor develop questions that will prompt learners to find specific information quickly, or supply the main idea of a passage in a short period of time.

# **General Tutoring Tips**

- Reading activities, which are done in context, allow the learner to better understand the meaning of the text. It is a good idea to keep the same theme for your listening, speaking, reading and writing activities.
   The listening and speaking the learner has done prior to the reading activity will help her understand the text. Prior knowledge is important in reading.
- Reading materials do not necessarily have to come from a textbook; there are many places where you can find text to read. Examples include: advertisements, phone books, bills, medicine labels, menus and signs.
- You may even want to start you own reading file, which could contain a
  variety of reading texts. Items for beginning and intermediate learners
  could include cartoons, want ads, bills, bus schedules, or even pictures
  of traffic signs. Learners could then pick what they want to read from
  your file.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 153 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

# Grammar Activities

While grammar should not be the focus of your lesson, research has shown that teaching grammar can be helpful to learners. Because grammatical forms vary from language to language, having a tutor help unravel the meaning of these forms will make the learning process quicker for EAL learners. Learners who do not understand grammar will have a lot of difficulty understanding and communicating since they do not know how to put English words together and how to interpret the words they receive.

Take a look at how the paragraph above would look if written using Korean grammatical forms:

# **Grammar Teaching**

Grammar your lesson the focus (of) should not be while, [according to] research (has shown that) grammar in a meaningful way teaching to learners helpful can be. Grammatical forms from language to language vary because, (having) a tutor these forms the meaning (of) unravel help for EAL learners (the) learning process quicker will make. Grammar don't understand learners (who) understanding and communicating a lot of difficulty will have since they how (to) English words together put and how (to) they receive (the) words interpret don't know.

Translation done by Ellen Chun Hee Son.

\* The words in brackets do not exist in the Korean language. They were added to this particular piece of work to make the meaning a bit clearer for the English reader. Now, read this again without the words in the brackets.

We can recognize that there would be a mountain of difficulties if a learner tried to "translate" into the other language word for word what was being said. Learning another language is extremely complex and requires not just learning words and cultural norms, but changing the way in which one thinks.

# How do I know I Am Teaching Grammar In A Meaningful Way?

When teaching, we need to consider the needs of the learner. While for some learners, the teaching of grammar will be very important, for others it will not. Whether or not the learner will consider grammar important may depend upon a variety of factors such as age, level of education, level of second language proficiency and what the target language will be used for.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 154 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

less important more important <sup>44</sup>				
Age	children	adolescents	adults	
Level	beginning	intermediate	advanced	
Education	preliterate: no formal education	semi-literate: some formal education	literate: well advanced	
Need/Use	survival	vocational	professional	

## **Beginning Learners**

While the diagram above cites that grammar is "less important" to the beginning learner than the more advanced learner, it does not mean that it is not an essential part of the learning process. While an in-depth grammatical explanation would be inappropriate at this level, there are some easy-to-use exercises that you can do with your learner that will help promote accurate sentence structure.

#### **Drills**

Drills are a good way to assist the lower-level learner in gaining grammatical knowledge without the traditional "grammar talk" or grammar worksheets. Drills are oral exercises that involve repetition in order to familiarize learners with common sentence patterns. Drills allow the learner to increase both her accuracy and fluency.

In a **substitution drill**, one word out of the sentence is substituted for another similar word. For example, a noun is substituted for another noun, and a verb for a verb.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 155 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>44</sup> Marianne Celce- Murcia, 1991 as cited in H. Douglas Brown, *Teaching by Principles: An interactive Approach to Language Pedagogy* (White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 1994), p. 349. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education.

Complex substitution drills are slightly different. This time, rather than having one type of word that is substituted in the same position each time, the word provided would go into an unknown slot in the sentence.<sup>45</sup>

Substitution drill (simple)	Complex substitution drill
Tutor: This is a table.	Tutor: John likes the table.
Learner: This is a table.	Learner: John likes the table.
Tutor: chair	Tutor: chair
Learner: This is a chair.	Learner: John likes the chair.
Tutor: book	Tutor: hates
Learner: This is a book.	Learner: John hates the chair.
Tutor: pen	Tutor: Susan
Learner: This is a pen.	Learner: Susan hates the chair.
Tutor: pencil	Tutor: loves
Learner: This is a pencil.	Learner: Susan loves the chair.
Tutor: lamp	Tutor: movie
Learner: This is a lamp.	Learner: Susan loves the movie.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 156 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

<sup>45</sup> Ruth Johnson Colvin, *I Speak English* (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1997), pp 74. Used by permission.

**Response drills** are another way in which to assist the learner. Here, rather than substituting words, you are giving repeated practice in understanding and responding to questions.<sup>46</sup>

Tutor: This is a table. (Point at a nearby table.)

Learner: This is a table.

**Tutor: What is this?** Learner: This is a table.

Tutor: What is this? (Point at a chair or at a picture of the chair.)

Learner: This is a chair.

After the learner has had an opportunity to respond to the form, change roles. This time, the learner can ask the questions and you can respond.

**Transformation drills** can be useful for learners who need practice changing positive statements to negative statements (or negative statements to positive statements).

**Tutor: He is tall.** Learner: He is tall.

**Tutor: He is not tall.** Learner: He is not tall.

**Tutor:** not

Learner: He is not tall

**Transformation drills** can also be used to change statements to questions and questions to statements. When you want the learner to make a question, it is a good idea to give the learner some type of cue. A cue card with a question mark on it may be helpful.<sup>47</sup>

**Tutor: He is tall.** Learner: He is tall.

Tutor: Is he tall? (hold cue card)

Learner: Is he tall?

Toolkit | Tutor Training Manual | 157

<sup>46</sup> Ruth Johnson Colvin, *I Speak English* (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1997), pp 74. Used by permission

<sup>47</sup> Ruth Johnson Colvin, *I Speak English* (Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1997), pp 78-79. Used by permission.

#### Tutor: Is he happy? (hold cue card)

Learner: Is he happy?

Tutor: Is he happy? (without card)

Learner: He is happy.

## **Things To Consider When Using Drills:**

- Use vocabulary that the learner already knows. This activity is used to increase accuracy, not develop a larger vocabulary.
- Limit the amount of time you spend at each session on drills. Try to limit the time used to 10 minutes per session.
- · Use pictures or objects when appropriate.
- Do **not** overemphasize the word you want substituted. Use natural stress and intonation during the exercise.
- Follow up on the drills. Do reading and writing exercises that focus on the content and grammatical forms used in the drill.
- Find ways to adapt drills to your learner's needs. Drills can be used to teach verb tenses and a multitude of other things.

It is important, when using drills, to make sure that they are tied to real-life situations. Do not teach drills in isolation! While they are a good way to improve accuracy and fluency, it is important that they are used in conjunction with a variety of other teaching strategies.

# **Adapting Drills To Larger Groups: Completion Drills**

You can use drills in a classroom environment by having the learners sit in a circle and complete a sentence that you start.

Tutor: I had a lot of fun last night. I...

Learner 1: I had a lot of fun last night. I saw a movie and...

Learner 2: I had a lot of fun last night. I saw a movie, ate some popcorn and...

You will notice that, in this type of drill, you are required to repeat everything your classmates have said. This provides each learner with a fair amount of repetition. You will notice, for this lesson, the tutor has decided to focus on the *past tense*.

# Dialogues

Dialogues are conversations between two or more people. Dialogues can be used with your EAL learner to help her learn patterns and structures, and are beneficial to use because the context is apparent.

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 158

Dialogues vary in complexity and can be used for all levels. The following dialogue would be useful for a beginning learner who wants to learn how to ask for someone on the telephone.

Person 1: Hello.

Person 2: Hello. May I speak with Ranji?

Person 1: Who is calling? Person 2: This is Namiko.

Person 1: Please hold. I'll get Ranji.

Person 2: Thank you.

## **Basic Steps When Using A Dialogue**

- Read the complete dialogue 2 3 times for the learner. Use normal speed and rhythm.
- Break the dialogue into sentences or short phrases. Say the first sentence or phrase and have the learner repeat.
- · Repeat this process for each line. Repeat phrases whenever necessary.
- · Repeat the entire dialogue with appropriate body language.
- Repeat the entire dialogue with your learner. You and the learner will read the dialogue together at the same time. (This is referred to as "choral reading.")
- Take a role! You can read the dialogue for person 1 and the learner can do the same for person 2.
- · Reverse roles

#### **Additional Activities**

#### **Drills**

You can use the dialogue as the basis for drills. Below are examples of how you could use the dialogue for simple and complex substitution drills.

A simple substitution drill

Tutor: Hello. May I speak with Ranji? Learner: Hello. May I speak with Ranji?

Tutor: Renu

Learner: Hello. May I speak with Renu?

Tutor: Yuka

Learner: Hello. May I speak with Yuka?

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 159 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

Toolkit | Tutor Training Manual | 159

Tutor: Hannah

Learner: Hello. May I speak with Hannah?

A complex substitution drill

Tutor: Hello. May I speak with Ranji? Learner: Hello. May I speak with Ranji?

Tutor: Anna

Learner: Hello. May I speak with Anna?

Tutor: Could

Learner: Hello. Could I speak with Anna?

Tutor: Hi

Learner: Hi. Could I speak with Anna?

#### Role-play

For some learners, it may be possible to read through the dialogue and then improvise or role-play a similar situation. Learners can chose topics that are relevant to their day-to-day needs (such as asking directions, making a purchase or ordering in a restaurant.) This is a good activity to do because it gives the learner an opportunity to respond to and ask questions that may occur in that given situation. Although it is impossible to anticipate every question that may be asked (nor is it necessary), it will provide the learner with additional vocabulary and the skills necessary to succeed next time she does that task.

#### Recording dialogues and role-plays

Recording dialogues and role-plays give the learner the chance to critique her own performance and can be used in a multitude of ways. Listening for common grammatical and pronunciation errors can help you and the learner decide on what areas future lessons should focus.

Remember, when you or your learner are listening for common errors, only choose a few to look at. Do not make a point of critiquing too much in your learner's speech. Although your intent may be only to assist your learner, pointing out a lot of errors can be demoralizing and counterproductive for the learner.

#### Other considerations

It is important to use a dialogue that is connected to the theme of your lesson, a theme that the learner has chosen. Although many lower-level EAL textbooks

160 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

have dialogues in them that may interest your learner and be related to your topic, you may want to consider writing your own, and keeping these in your own tutoring file.

Your learner may also be interested in writing a dialogue with you. If you are planning on using this dialogue for grammar practice, you may need to revise it (especially if you are interested in using it as a drill). However, if your learner's primary goal is to improve her reading skills, it is also possible to write a dialogue together and use it in the same way you used the Language Experience Approach story.

#### Sentence Unscrambling

One way to review structures that your learner has practiced (during the drills, role-plays or dialogues) is to give your learner an opportunity to "unscramble" sentences.

On individual cards, write words that the learner knows. Your learner can rearrange the words to form a sentence. After forming the sentence, your learner may want to copy it into a notebook for additional review and writing practice.

Ranji	with	_
may	speak	?

#### **Intermediate and Advanced Learners**

#### **Some Considerations**

- Link the grammar taught to what the learner needs to know to achieve her short and long-term goals.
- **Do not use grammar exercises in isolation** pick a topic that the learner will read, write and talk about. Learning the grammar point should help the learner communicate about the topic.
- Do not use a lot of "grammar talk" learners need to know how to use a preposition, not necessarily what it is.
- Identify what grammar should be taught by listening to your learner do not teach something she already does well.
- Focus on reoccurring problems that could result in miscommunication.
   Look for patterns of error and choose the most important one or two problems to work on during a lesson.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 161 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

- Do not correct every error that your learner makes this will be both frustrating and counterproductive for the learner.
- Remember the goal is to improve the learner's ability to communicate outside the classroom. This cannot be measured using traditional grammar tests.
- · Discuss your learner's expectations regarding grammar instruction.
- While the information provided may give you a framework to determine how grammar should be taught, your learner is ultimately the expert on what works or does not work well for her.

#### But what if I don't know grammar?

You know a lot more grammar than you think you know! Although we may have learned to speak "intuitively", we went through a trial and error process as children that allowed us to learn how to use grammar correctly.

# While you know a lot of grammar, you may need to review some grammar vocabulary.

**Noun:** Person, place or thing

(Lisa, Paris, popsicle)

**Verb:** Action word (walk, run, sing) or state of being (am)

**Adjective:** Word describing a noun

(He is tall.)

**Adverb:** Word describing a verb

(He walks slowly.)

The grammar that an EAL learner needs is not the grammar that you learned in high school but the grammar that you use and take for granted everyday.

#### **Canadian-Born ESD Learners**

English-as-a-Second Dialect speakers are those who speak a different dialect (form of language) than what is generally taught in schools. Some First Nations learners will speak in English using "distinctive pronunciation, vocabulary [and] grammar."<sup>48</sup> Although this may not be "standard English", it is important to note that all dialects are valid. "Standard English" is not better than a local dialect. It is simply a different way to communicate in English.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 162 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

<sup>48</sup> Ruth I. Epstein and Lily X. J. Xu, *Roots and Wings: Teaching English as a Second Dialect to Aboriginal Students, A Review of the Literature* (Saskatoon, SK: Extension Division, University of Saskatchewan, 2003.) Used by permission of the authors.

When you are listening to your learner speak or when you are discussing a writing assignment, it is important **not** to view the differences in dialect as errors and not to "correct" the learner's speech or writing sample. Try to present new grammatical information as an alternate way to communicate. Compare and contrast grammatical features of the dialect with "standard English" and honour the culture that the dialect represents.<sup>49</sup>

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 163 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>49</sup> Ruth I. Epstein and Lily X. J. Xu, Roots and Wings: Teaching English as a Second Dialect to Aboriginal Students, A Review of the Literature (Saskatoon, SK: Extension Division, University of Saskatchewan, 2003.) Used by permission of the authors.

# Speaking and Pronunciation Activities

#### Why teach pronunciation?

Some sounds that exist in English do not exist in other languages. Knowledge of the English sound system and how these sounds can be produced can assist an EAL learner as she tries to communicate with others. However, teaching pronunciation will not, nor should it, mean eradicating the accent of your learner. What we want to do as tutors is to give learners the skills necessary to prevent miscommunication.

#### **Spelling and Pronunciation**

Some words are not spelled as they sound. Different letters may represent the same sound. Read the following words aloud: **to, too, two, threw, through, shoe** and **clue**.

While all of these words are spelt differently, they all have the same vowel sound.

Vowel sounds, which can be written many different ways, may produce additional difficulties for EAL learners. The following examples demonstrate how many spelling variations there can be for a sound.

Long/short vowel intonation	Common Spelling Patterns	Alternative Spelling Patterns
Long e	e (me, we) ee (scene) ee (sheep) ea (meal) ie (niece)	y (ready) ey (monkey) ei (ceiling) i (taxi) ie (police)
Short e	e (yes, best)	ea (bread) a (any, anyone) ai (said, again) ay (says) ie (friend)
Long a	a (baby) ae (name) ai (train) ay (gray)	ei (vein) ey (they) eigh (weigh) ea (great) aigh (straight)

164 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

Short o	o (job, shop) a (father, hard)	ow (knowledge) ea (heart)* * ea makes this sound an r
Short a	a (bank, jacket)	au (laugh) ai (plaid)

#### **Sound Production**

Your learner may find it difficult to produce certain sounds. Let your learner know that this is normal. They have used their articulatory muscles in certain ways for a long time and it will take a lot of practice before they grow accustomed to moving these muscles in a different way.

We use breath as power and the sound changes depending on the use of the seven other articulators (parts of our head.) These seven articulators are our:

- Vocal chords
- Tonque
- Teeth
- Lips
- Jaw
- Roof of the mouth
- And nose (for "m", "n" and "ng")

#### Consonants

Consonant sounds are divided into two main categories - voiced and unvoiced.

#### 1. Voiced

Put your hand directly underneath your Adam's apple and say the following words:

- bad
- door
- goat
- van
- ZOO

Can you feel the vibrations in your vocal chords? "Voiced" consonants are produced with vibrations. In order to produce a "voiced" sound correctly, you need to use this vibration.

#### 2. Unvoiced

Say the following words with your hand in the same position:

pad

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 165 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

- tore
- · coat
- fan
- Sue

"Unvoiced" consonants do not use these vibrations. They are made with breath alone.

#### **Voiced and Unvoiced Pairs**

Say the following words, reading each line from left to right. Concentrate on how you use your articulators when reading each line.

Bad	pad
Door	tore
Goat	coat
Van	fan
Zoo	Sue

Sometimes, giving your learner just one piece of information ("make a vibration") can go a long way in correcting some reoccurring pronunciation problems.

# **Identifying Problems**

Books such as *Teaching American English Pronunciation* <sup>50</sup> contain information regarding the main errors in common language groups. For example, Japanese learners may have difficulty with the letters R and L. Cantonese and Mandarin learners often have problems pronouncing the W and V. Reference books will be helpful as a starting point and could even be examined before you meet your learner.

Recording your learner is also a good idea. The best time to record a speech sample is during a role-play or conversation when your learner is more concerned with the activity she is doing than with the audio recorder. After you have found a good sample, the learner and you can analyze the errors. Concentrate on the errors that are reoccurring and could result in miscommunication. Prioritize the errors and decide together in what order the sounds should be taught.

50 Peter Avery and Susan Ehrlich, *Teaching American English Pronunciation*. (Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1994.)

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 166 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

# **Teaching Pronunciation**

#### **Individual Sounds**

After identifying a problem with which your learner wants help, start collecting materials. Materials that will be beneficial during a pronunciation class include:

- Diagrams of the head (preferably with a side view) demonstrating the sound that you want to teach.
- A small hand mirror (so the learner can see herself while practicing the sound).
- Minimal pairs (when applicable) to contrast the new sound with a previously practiced sound.
- Dialogues, stories, or tongue twisters that feature the designated sound in it.

Minimal pairs are two words that differ in only one sound. This sound appears in the same position (beginning, middle or end) in both words.

Examples: lug vs rug ship vs. sheep bus vs. buzz

#### Basic steps in teaching individual sounds<sup>51</sup>

- · Show the diagram.
- · Explain how the articulators work while making the sound.
- Model the correct pronunciation.
- · Do some listening discrimination exercises.
- · Practice the sound using familiar vocabulary.
- Practice the sound in different positions (at the beginning, middle and end of the word).
- Practice the sound in a sentence.

Learners should be encouraged to critique their own performance whenever possible. Listening for performance errors, or errors that involve sounds that have already been taught, is an important step in becoming an independent learner.

#### Sample lesson for Hyun-Chu: /r/ (to be done after /l/)

- Show diagram (with a side view) and explain the following:
   When making the "r" sound, turn the tip of the tongue up but do not
  - touch the top of the mouth with the tip of the tongue. The sides of the tongue will touch the back teeth.
- Dodson, Margaret et al. *The English as a Second Language Tutor Training Manual* (Regina: The Regina Public Library, 1988.)

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 167 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

- Place the mirror in front of your mouth, positioning it so Hyun-Chu can see your lips move in the mirror.
- · Say the following words: right, roll, ready.
- · Ask Hyun Chu what position your mouth is in when you say the sound.
- · Do the following listening discrimination exercise:
- Read the entire sentence to her (choosing one of the two words in brackets). Have her circle the word she hears.

#### Circle the word that you hear.

- a. That movie is (long, wrong).
- b. I need to make sure this is (light, right).
- c. Did you (light, write) it?
- d. I need to know if this is (law, raw).
- e. I think it is important that she (read, lead).
- f. I need to (correct, collect) your essay.
- g. She is interested in the (file, fire).
- h. I want to read about (pirates, pilots.)
- · Have Hyun-Chu say the following words:

Initial position	Middle	End
wrong	correct	fire
right	dark	partner
raw	merry	four
read	wary	car
rent	around	her

· Practice tongue twisters and sentences that feature "r."

Sample sentences:

Ralph rides the rapid rollercoaster.

Randy and Rita ran into a rented trailer.

Rina read rhymes about waitresses.

I am sorry I cannot carry your mirror tomorrow.

#### Other considerations when teaching pronunciation:

- · Only work on one pronunciation problem at a time.
- Keep pronunciation lessons short. (10 15 minutes unless your learner indicates otherwise.)

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 168 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

#### Stress and Intonation

While some learners may be able to say individual sounds well, you may find that they have difficulty communicating with ease. Often, this is because the learner is not using English stress, rhythm or intonation patterns. Stress patterns are difficult for learners to use because they seem irregular and unpredictable.

Pronouncing each syllable clearly and exactly does not necessarily result in accurate speech. Many sounds and words are influenced by the sounds that surround it.

#### **Stress**

Stress refers to how loud syllables or words in a sentence are said. This helps to create the rhythm of the language.

#### Within a word

Sometimes, students will stress the wrong syllable within a word. Example: tel e **phone** instead of **tel** e phone

You can assist your learner by clapping as you say the word. The clap you use for the stressed syllable should be louder than the clap you use for the unstressed syllable.

#### Some rules:

- · Accent most two syllable words on the first syllable (paper).
- · Accent compound nouns on the first part (sunshine, oatmeal, railroad).
- · Accent compound verbs on the second part (overcome, undertake).
- · With words that have a noun and verb form:
  - · Accent the noun on the first syllable.
  - · Accent the verb on the second syllable.

#### Within a sentence

1.	CATS	DRINK	MILK.
2.	The CATS	DRINK	MILK.
3.	The CATS	DRINK	the MILK.
4.	The CATS	will DRINK	the MILK.
5.	The CATS	will have DRUNK	the MILK.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 169 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

You will notice that the time it takes to say a sentence depends on the number of syllables that receive stress, not necessarily the number of words there are in a sentence. The length of time it takes to say each of these sentences does not change despite the fact there are more words in the later sentences.

#### Points to Consider<sup>52</sup>:

Generally, words and syllables that carry meaning are spoken at a louder volume and held for a longer length of time than the other syllables. These words include:

- · Nouns (Bill, Regina, toy)
- Main verbs (read, write)
- · Adverbs (slowly, quickly)
- · Adjectives (beautiful, large)
- · Question words (who, where, what, when, why)
- Demonstratives (this, that, those) Example: I want to save some money.

Generally, we do not stress function words such as:

- · Articles (a, an, the)
- Prepositions (at, to, of)
- Conjunctions (but, or)
- Most pronouns (he, her, it, they)
- · Helping verbs (be, have, do)

#### **Intonation**

There are two main intonation patterns in English:

**Rising-Falling intonation** in statements and wh- questions.

Examples: The dog is energetic.

What time is it?When will you go?Why did he do that?

**Rising intonation** is used for yes or no questions.

Examples: **Are** you coming?

**Do** you like it? **Is** he around?

**Rising intonation** is also used for questions that use a statement word order.

I can't do that? He isn't here?

2018[06[13 8:44 AM

170 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 170

<sup>52</sup> Dodson, Margaret et al. *The English as a Second Language Tutor Training Manual* (Regina: The Regina Public Library, 1988.)

#### **Sound Reductions**

With your learner, you may want to work on sound reductions. Sound reductions refer to the way a word (or series of words) is shortened or reduced in a sentence.

- a. "I would have liked to see him there" might sound more like "I'd've liked dah see him there."
- b. "Did you change?" will often sound like "Didya change?"
- c. "I want to take this class" may sound like "I wanna take this class."
- d. "It is on the tip of my tongue" may sound more like "It's on the tip ah my tongue."

Sound reductions are very common in daily conversation and we often say sentences using reduced forms without even recognizing that we do so.

One of the most common sound reductions in individual words is called **schwa**. Often, unstressed vowel sounds in a word sound different than vowel sounds found in stressed syllables.

Listen to the difference between the following words<sup>53</sup>:

Canada Canadian
Drama Dramatic
Democrat Democracy

In the first column, the first syllable of each word is stressed; whereas, in the second column the second syllable is stressed. The unstressed first syllable in Canadian, Dramatic and Democracy are all examples of schwa, or reduced vowels.

In normal speech, words such as *to* and *do* are often unstressed in sentences. The vowel sounds in these words are also reduced to *schwa*.

# **Fun Activities for Teaching Pronunciation**

Varying your approach to teaching pronunciation is always a good way to keep your learner motivated. Here are a few ideas which may be of interest to you and beneficial for your learner. All of these ideas can be used with one learner or many!

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 171 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>53</sup> Peter Avery and Susan Ehrlich, *Teaching American English Pronunciation*. (Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1994), p.65. Reproduced by permission of Oxford University Press.

## **Classification exercises**

#### a. Sound Pairs

Give your learner a set of cards that has matching sounds. Have them read the words aloud and find matching pairs.

took	clue
too	moon
snooze	book
loon	use
now	cow

This is a good way to review a variety of sounds that you have just finished working on with your learner.

#### b. Syllable Grids

Give your learner a set of cards with familiar words on them. Your learner should read the words aloud and put the word in the appropriate category.

1 syllable	2 syllables	3 syllables

You could also use a grid and have the learners classify words according to the syllable that is stressed in it. Your learner could read the words aloud and put the word in the appropriate category.

#### c. Sound Grids

Use the cards you have made and set up a grid to compare two individual sounds.

Short a (as in hat)	Long a (as in hate)

# **Listening Discrimination Exercises**

#### **BINGO**

Basic steps when using BINGO

- On a grid, write in words with some of the sounds you have been using. (Minimal pairs are good to use when using BINGO.)
- · Make a copy for the learner and keep a copy for yourself.
- · Say a word.
- · Have the learner cross out (or cover) the word she heard on her grid.
- · Continue saying words until the learner calls out "BINGO."
- Discuss any difficulties that arose during the exercise and try additional follow-up exercises with those sounds.

#### Adapting BINGO to larger groups

With larger groups, cut one copy up into smaller pieces. Put these pieces into a hat and have the learners take turns choosing the words. (With more than one learner, it can be used for both listening discrimination and pronunciation practice.)

#### **Other Exercises**

#### Songs

Songs can be used to demonstrate English intonation as well as how English speakers link words and reduce sounds.

#### **Poetry**

Limericks can be used to practice sentence stress with learners. Clap out the stressed syllables for further aid.

Using haiku is also a good way to emphasize the number of syllables in speech. Your learner and you could even write one together.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 173 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

Haiku is a type of poetry that focuses on feelings and descriptive language. Haiku is three lines long.

The neighbourhood park
Children run out to play there
Careful mothers watch

The first and last lines have 5 syllables in them. The middle line generally has 7 syllables in it.

#### Role-plays

Role-plays can also be designed to assist in problematic areas. With your learner, you may want to write role-plays that provide further practice in weak areas. If, for example, your learner has difficulty with reduced sounds, you could write a role-play where the expressions "wanna", "gonna" and "hafta" are featured.

A: Do you wanna go to the movies tonight?

B: Sorry, I hafta do my homework. Then, after that I'm gonna sleep. I'm tired.

# Assessing pronunciation: A pronunciation portfolio

It may be a good idea to dedicate a section of your learner's portfolio to pronunciation. Keep track of speech samples that you or your learner record. List any pronunciation goals the learner formed after listening to her speech sample. Revisit these goals later to ensure that you and the learner have accomplished what was set out. Listening to the old speech sample can also be beneficial. It will show the learner how much she has accomplished and help motivate her to continue to improve her pronunciation.

74 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

# Listening Activities

## What Is Listening?

Like all language development skills, listening is a complicated task. EAL learners are not just listening to "English sounds," they are using their knowledge of grammar, vocabulary, and context (including knowledge of cultural norms) to make sense of what they hear.

# Listening for perception: Individual Sounds and Words

Being able to distinguish individual sounds is important to ensure information is communicated properly. Learners may have difficulty hearing certain sounds in English because these sounds may not exist in their mother tongue. You may have a learner who hears a "t" sound rather than the "th" sound (as in tooth), and believes that the object you are talking about is "toot." Other sounds, which English may use as two separate sounds, may exist interchangeably in some languages. For example, in the Korean language, the letters b and p are represented by the same symbol.

Not only can the inability to hear individual sounds cause listening comprehension problems, but pronunciation problems as well. Thus, helping a learner improve her listening inevitably means that you will assist in remedying some of her pronunciation problems as well. Good pronunciation and good listening skills are developed in tandem.

In order for EAL learners to understand English, they need to know not only the individual sounds that exist in the language but how words are stressed. Word stress can also cause additional difficulties for the EAL learner, particularly when words have different stressed syllables in their noun and verb forms.

# **Listening for Perception: Phrases**

Words often sound different when spoken in a sentence. When said in isolation, **you** is pronounced a certain way. When stated rapidly in the phrase **would you come, you** may sound more like ja. It is important that learners recognize these reduced speech forms. Without knowledge of these reduced forms, understanding day-to-day interactions may be extremely difficult.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 175 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

Word stress in a sentence can also influence the meaning of a sentence.

Statement	Potential Meaning
HE told them my name.	I do not know why he told them my name. I did not think he knew who I was.
He told <i>THEM</i> my name.	Why did they want it? I wonder what will happen as a a result.
He told them MY name.	He did not give them your name or the name of another person.
He told them my NAME.	Not my address or telephone number.
He TOLD them my name	He didn't text or message them with my name. He didn't ask them my name.

In addition to hearing individual sounds, it is important to be able to discriminate between different types of intonation patterns to truly understand the meaning of a sentence. Learners need to know if they are being asked a question or are simply listening to a statement.

# Listening for Comprehension: Understanding the Main Idea

Comprehension is more than just understanding individual words and phrases. Comprehension also involves understanding the main idea, and having the ability to understand "inferred" information or information not stated directly in speech. (Consider the phrase, "Do you have the time?" Although it is technically a question that requires a yes or no response, it is commonly used as a substitute for "What time is it?" "What time is it?" is the implied meaning of the question.)

Being able to look at the larger picture, despite gaps or problems that exist at the word or phrase level, is essential. EAL learners need to know enough vocabulary in order to successfully fill in the gaps and understand the main idea, but it is not necessary for learners to understand every word in a conversation. Sometimes, learners may comprehend individual words but may not understand the meaning because they are too busy analyzing words without linking them to the larger context.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 176 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

It is normal for people to have gaps when listening to a second language. A certain amount of informed guesswork will always be necessary. Learners need to be able to link what they hear with the visual cues they see and the prior knowledge they possess to fill in these gaps. Not only will this help them understand the message, but will allow them to conserve energy by skipping over unnecessary details or redundancy in speech.

# **Techniques for Teaching Listening**

Many of the interactive teaching strategies discussed in the Tutor Training Workshop will help your learner improve her listening skills. TPR (Total Physical Response), LEA (Language Experience Approach) and information gap exercises all have listening components to them. Other exercises can be adapted to increase listening proficiency. For example, vocabulary classification can be done orally rather than with cue cards.

However, you will find it beneficial to do additional activities, which focus on developing different types of listening skills. Below are some activities that can be used to help learners improve specific types of listening skills.

# **Listening Activities for Beginning and Intermediate Learners**

#### **Listening for perception**

Many of the listening discrimination activities described in the pronunciation section can assist the learner in being able to differentiate the sounds of English. For learners who want practice at the sentence level, there are a number of activities that you could try.

#### Repetition

Have the learner repeat sentences that you say. These sentences could focus on a number of different things such as sound reductions (including schwa), intonation or word stress. Have the learner repeat these sentences in their proper (or ideal) form, and their reduced forms.

If your learner is having difficulty repeating sentences in their reduced form, you may want to start by having her analyze the number of words that are present in an utterance. How many words does **wotcha doin'** represent in it's ideal form?

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 177 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

Predict and/or identify components of spoken language using written text.

#### **Word Stress**

Have your learner take a look at a written text and decide where she thinks the stressed (and unstressed words) may be. Listen to the recording and see which predictions were correct. Have the learner look for patterns whenever applicable. For a list of common rules regarding what word forms are commonly stressed, refer to section on intonation in the pronunciation section of the tool kit.

#### Intonation

Using a written text, have your learner mark the intonation patterns. Play (if you are using a recordng) or state the sentences and have the learner check over her predictions. Discuss any connection that you find between the stressed words and intonation patterns. (Changes in intonation patterns often start with stressed words.)





#### Fill in the Blank Exercises

There are different types of fill in the blank exercises that you can do. You could choose to have every 7<sup>th</sup> word removed and a blank left there. The learner would then listen to the speech sample and fill in the word.

You can develop fill in the blank exercises for particular purposes. For example, if you wanted to provide your learner with listening exercises which focus on word endings for past tense, regular verbs, then you could delete every past tense verb from the text. The learner could then listen to the tape and write in the words that she hears. She could listen a second time to see if the word she hears ends in a /t/ (as in washed, fished), /d/ (as in filled) or /id/ (as in waited, accepted).

#### Integrating prediction exercises in reading with listening

Often, learners will read the text and make predictions (based solely on the reading) regarding what words will appear in the blank. The learner could then fill in the blanks and listen to the speech sample to compare her predictions to the words actually heard. Follow-up exercises could consist of discussing with the learner:

178 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

- Which words were the same?
- · Which words were synonyms?
- Which words share the same part of speech but have a different meaning (Why would this word work or not work in this sentence?)
- Which words were different in meaning and the part of speech used?
   (Why would this word work or not work in this sentence?)

# A mini-lesson incorporating reading prediction exercises and listening follow-up

Step 1: The learner reads and fills in the following text.

My last weekend			
•		a bunch of friends. After we e couldn't eat another bite, we	
see a movie. We	onl	ine, trying to find a movie we all	tc
see. We	and	about it. No one could agree!	
Finally, Pete	that w	e could just go to his house and play	cards. At
that time, it was 9	):30, and far t	too late to go to a movie. We all	
happily	home at 1:	00. I had won the poker game!	
<b>Stan 2:</b> The tutor r	nlavs a recor	ding with (or reads) the following t	ext The

**Step 2:** The tutor plays a recording with (or reads) the following text. The learner writes words that are different above the previous word chosen.

**Step 3:** The tutor poses the follow-up questions highlighted above.

#### **Transcript**

On Friday, I went out with a bunch of friends. After we met at the local café and ate until we couldn't eat another bite, we decided to go see a movie. We looked online, trying to find a movie we all wanted to see. We talked and talked about it. No one could agree!

Finally, Pete mentioned that we could just go to his house and play cards. At that time, it was 9:30, and far too late to go to a movie. We all agreed. I happily returned home at 1:00. I had won the poker game!

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 179 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

#### **Dictation**

Rather than have your learner repeat what you said or have her use an existing written text to analyze certain components of speech, you could also have your learner write the words as you speak. Give your learner a blank piece of paper with instructions to write every word that she hears. Repeat each section or phrase several times, but do so at your regular rate of speech. Once the dictation is finished, read the entire text over again so your learner can check over her paper.

Dictation can be useful. It will help you determine what the learner hears when you speak and whether or not she is using certain English sounds interchangeably. It also can give you an idea of whether or not the learner is predicting, or using context clues to help fill the gaps where she cannot understand your speech.

#### Example

Tutor states, "I want a pen. I need to write a letter."

Learner writes, "I want a pin. I need to right a leader."

In this example, we can see that the learner had some difficulty discriminating between the vowel sounds in pin and pen. She may also have trouble with homonyms (words that sound the same but are spelt differently), and may not know that sometimes "t" is pronounced "d" when said with a Canadian or American accent.

# **Listening for Comprehension**

Many of the exercises highlighted in the manual were also designed to improve listening comprehension. Earlier in the Toolkit, a lesson plan for Carine was described that used TPR (Total Physical Response). The objectives of the lesson were for Carine to:

- review nouns (for the living room).
- learn the following prepositions: on, in, next to, to the left of, to the right of, above.

Another objective, although not specifically highlighted, was to improve her listening comprehension skills. In this lesson, the stress, intonation and reduced forms were not overtly analyzed. Importance was placed on her

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 180 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

ability to respond to what she heard. There may have been words that she did not fully understand when her tutor spoke, but her success at completing the exercise meant that she was able to comprehend the important information.

### **Picture-Based Listening Exercises**

With basic learners, you may want to consider using pictures to help assess and improve your learner's listening proficiency.

Take a series of pictures and make a story using them. While the learner is listening to the story, have her put the pictures in their appropriate order. Say the story again and give the learner a chance to reorder the pictures, if necessary. For a higher-level learner, have her retell the most important ideas in the story.

Using two pictures that are slightly different, do the following:

Give your learner one of the pictures. Describe your picture to her.

While she is listening to you, have her circle the things that are different between her picture and your picture.

These pictures are available in a variety of EAL textbooks as well as on the Internet.

With certain listening tasks, you may find it useful for the learner to alter her picture or diagram. For example, if you were teaching your learner how to ask for and give directions, it would be valuable to have her mark the route on a map while she listens to the directions. The route could be broken down into parts, with additional comprehension questions asked throughout the exercise.

Example

Material necessary: A city map

Tutor: Now, you are at the mall. Go down Main Street and turn right on 3<sup>rd</sup> Avenue. What place is to your right?

Learner: The sports store.

Tutor: Great. Now, continue walking down the street three blocks and

turn to your right. What building is between the library and the

town hall?

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 181 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

Learner: Uhm... I am not sure.

Tutor: Okay... let's start at the sports store. Are you at the sports store?

Learner: Yes. Sports store.

Tutor: Okay. Walk down the street three blocks. Are you at a corner?

Learner: Yes.

Tutor: What are the names of the two streets that you are on?

Learner: Railway Avenue and 3<sup>rd</sup> Avenue.

Tutor: Perfect! Now imagine you are walking. Walk a little further

down Railway Avenue. Do you see the library?

Learner: Yes, I can see the library.

Tutor: What is to the left of the library? Remember, you are walking to

the right now. Imagine you are there.

Using the same approach, you could review adjectives and vocabulary related to the body by giving the learner a picture of a head and having her add different body parts (i.e. nose, blue eyes, long eyelashes, curly hair) to the picture.

## **Paper-Based Listening Exercises**

#### Using materials designed specifically for EAL learners

You may be interested in using listening exercises from EAL workbooks and textbooks, especially if your learner is in a lower level, and you feel that the listening resources readily available to you (local radio and television shows) would be too difficult for your learner to use successfully.

There are different types of listening exercises that could be used in conjunction with these books. Often, the speech samples will come with ready-made activities, but you may want to make your own activities rather than use those provided in the text. The following techniques could also be used with authentic materials as well.

182 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

#### **Ticking off Items**

If your learner is at a low level, you may want to have her make a checklist where she can listen for and classify certain types of vocabulary she hears.

The following is a grid that was used with a beginning learner for a listening exercise. In this speech sample, a homeowner was giving her friend a tour of her new place. When she mentioned an item from the kitchen, the learner was to put a checkmark in the appropriate category. The same rule applied when an item from the living room was mentioned.

#### Tape plays:

Ann: Hey, Susan. I like your new place.

Susan: Thanks Ann. I've been busy making changes. The cupboards are new; we bought them last week.

Ann: They look great. Is that a new fridge and stove?

Susan: Yes, the fridge and stove are new.

Ann: Wow. Have you made any changes to the rest of the house?

Susan: Well, let's see. Three weeks ago, we replaced the living room carpet and bought a new coffee table.

Ann: I like the colours you have chosen for the living room. The new carpet and coffee table look really good here.

Learner uses the following grid and makes the noted checkmarks.

Items in a kitchen	Items in a living room

Variation for a high-beginner: Have the learner write in the vocabulary rather than simply ticking off the appropriate line.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 183 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

#### **True and False Exercises**

Provide the learner with a series of statements regarding a speech sample. To increase the difficulty, have the learner listen a second time and correct the false statements.

For beginning learners, these statements should focus on factual information presented in the speech sample. For higher-level learners, the statements could be designed to prompt learners to investigate the inferred meaning of the speech sample.

#### **Learner sheet:**

#### Please circle T if the statement is true. Circle F if the statement is false.

Alice was married in 1968.	Т	F
She met Rick in 1956.	Т	F
She met Rick at work.	Т	F
He was her co-worker.	Т	F
He was wearing blue pants and a white shirt when they first met.	Т	F
Alice really liked her job.	Т	F
She noticed Rick immediately.	Т	F
She thought that Rick was handsome.	Т	F

Tutor reads (or recording plays):

We were married in 1958. I met Rick two years earlier when I was working in a factory. Oh... the factory... the smell was intolerable. All day long, standing on the line, picking the bad potatoes out from the good potatoes. My word! Uh... yeah... I saw him one day. He had just started managing; I guess that made him my boss, didn't it? He was wearing black pants and the cleanest white shirt I'd ever seen in that factory. Usually, everyone was covered in food, dirty from work on the assembly line. Rick really stood out. He seemed like a kind, gentle man. Hmmm...

Notice how some of the questions can be answered using material directly related to the content of the listening exercise. Other questions, such as "Alice really liked her job" cannot be answered directly but we can *infer*, or make an assumption based on evidence in the speech, that she did not like her job since she thought the smells were intolerable and that she had to stand all day.

2018[06[13 8:44 AM

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 184

#### **Complete the Grid**

Information grid exercises can be used to develop listening, reading, writing and speaking skills simultaneously. However, when used with prerecorded speech samples, grids can provide a framework for listening and writing practice.

An example of a grid for higher-level learners is provided in the listening lesson below for Akbar.

#### Circle the Main Idea

Even at a more basic level of language proficiency, it is important that learners are asked to look at the "larger picture" and are not given listening exercises that focus solely on specific information (such as dates and names).

To ask a beginning learner to write the main idea without any additional support may be too difficult for the learner to do. It may be better to give your learner some options from which to choose. Have your learner circle what she considers the main idea out of the three or four options you have prepared for her. Ask follow-up questions where she justifies her decision.

# **Listening Comprehension Activities for Advanced Learners**

#### **Paraphrasing**

Paraphrasing is the act of reproducing a speech sample in the learner's own words and is used to check comprehension. Repeating a passage word-forword is not the intent - what is important is for the learner to communicate the main idea of the message presented.

Paraphrasing exercises can be difficult to develop for a number of reasons. First of all, the passage that you ask your learner to repeat cannot be too short. If it is too short, there is a tendency to simply restate what was heard. If it is too long or contains too many diverse topics, it can be extremely difficult for the learner to paraphrase. Your ability to choose the right material and stop at the right intervals will improve as you get to know your learner.

Example of a paraphrasing activity

Material necessary: A story to read aloud.

Tutor: It was late. She was tired, hungry and angry. She spent the

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 185 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

entire day babysitting five children and all she wanted to do

now was rest.

Learner: She was tired after babysitting five kids.

Tutor: Once she got home, she had a shower and soaked in the

bathtub. She read a book and started... for the first time all day,

she started to relax.

Learner: She took at bath, read and relaxed.

Tutor: All of a sudden, there was a loud noise, like glass breaking and

footsteps. She was startled and jumped out of bed. Her heart was pounding loudly; she felt nauseous, thinking about the

stories she had heard in the recent news.

Learner: Maybe, there was someone in her house. She is very scared.

#### Applying the skill to the "real world"

Paraphrasing is useful for learners to practice because it can be used as a tool for clarification. If the learner is uncertain of a speaker's intended message, she can paraphrase what she has heard. This will enable the speaker to clarify any misunderstood information.

As a tutor, you may find it beneficial to have your learner paraphrase important information at a lower level. "Do you understand?" is a question that asks for a yes / no response. The "yes" your learner states may not really indicate comprehension. Having your learner paraphrase essential information will help you determine what she really understands.

#### Example

Tutor: For homework next week, take a look at the next chapter. Read

page 40 and review the grammar notes on the following page.

We can meet at 7:00 p.m., just like we usually do. Okay?

Learner: Yes. (She looks a little uncertain.)

Tutor: What is the plan for next week? Please tell me.

Learner: Homework from this book... page 14... I will meet you at 7:00 p.m.

186 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 186 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

Tutor: Yes, we will meet at 7 p.m., but the homework is on page 40.

#### **Making predictions**

"Prereading questions" are based on a quick read of the title, the first sentence and any bold or italicized print. Pictures or other visual images were also to be considered when prereading questions were formed.

The prereading questions had two purposes:

- · to define the purpose for reading the article
- to use context clues to help understand and better predict the content of the text

The strength of this exercise lies in its transferability. The learner can take this method and apply it to an unfamiliar text. The learner can use it successfully without having a tutor nearby.

With listening exercises, it is also possible to use context clues. You may be able to show your learner a picture related to the speech sample or preteach (teach before listening) some vocabulary. However, when context is developed in this manner, there are few transferable skills that the learner can use when faced with a new listening exercise.

#### How can I help my learner develop transferable prediction skills?

There are different ways to teach prediction skills. One way, with the use of a recorded story (or story you read aloud), is to stop at intervals and ask learners to guess what will happen next. Note how the same story is now used in a different way.

Example of a prediction skills activity

Recording: It was late. She was tired, hungry and angry. She spent the

entire day babysitting five children and all she wanted to do

now was rest.

Tutor: What do you think she did after she returned home?

Learner: Ate and relaxed.

Recording: Once she got home, she had a shower and soaked in the

bathtub. She read a book and started... for the first time all day, she started to relax. All of a sudden, there was a loud noise,

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 187 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

Toolkit | Tutor Training Manual | 187

like glass breaking and footsteps. She was startled, and jumped out of bed. Her heart was pounding loudly; she felt nauseous, thinking about the stories she had heard in the recent news.

Tutor: Okay. What did she do after she heard the strange sounds?

Learner: Maybe, she called the police.

Throughout the exercise, the learner was required to listen to the information while considering how the information given to her might affect the development of the story.

Getting learners to listen to the information while anticipating what will come next helps ensure that they will listen to the information that is important.

Keep in mind that in a reading exercise, a learner is given the luxury of time. The learner can spend one minute or fifteen minutes looking at context clues before deciding what prereading questions should be written. Trying to practice prediction skills while listening to speech is much more difficult, and developing this skill can take a long time. When doing this type of activity, you may want to do it for a short period of time. Use it as one component in your lesson rather than as a general focus.

# Applying the skill to the "real world" Why should my learner work on improving her prediction skills?

Making predictions makes it much easier to determine what the learner should concentrate on listening for next. Many EAL learners get "English headaches" from concentrating on every word a speaker says because they are not sure when to listen closely and when to relax. (Think about how you feel after an important meeting, where you were required to listen closely and analyze everything that was stated.)

Prediction activities can also be tied to specific tasks. If your learner is a university student or has a job where she frequently has to attend lectures, you may want to teach your learner how speeches are generally written. If she knows the importance of the introduction, conclusion and other speech markers (first of all, my second point is etc.), she can more readily determine when she should pay close attention and when she can relax.

| 188 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

# Making Inferences; Interpreting The Underlying Meaning

Making inferences can be extremely difficult for some learners. While the literal meaning of a statement can be discovered using a learner's knowledge of grammar and vocabulary, being able to understand inferred meaning will be an ongoing process. A learner's ability to infer meaning will improve as she learns more about the social conventions and body language of the new culture.

Unfortunately, this is not an easy skill to teach. The speaker and events need to be taken into consideration when considering the inferred meaning:

The speaker – her personality, mood, attitude and relationship to the person spoken to.

The events – what has happened prior to this speech sample; what may be the result of this conversation.

Often, inferred meaning is subtle, culturally dependent and open to interpretation. Take for example the statement, "Are you doing anything Saturday night?" Most of us see this as the start of an invitation. To say, "nothing" and then decline the subsequent invitation would be considered rude. EAL learners may not be aware of the significance of the question, "Are you doing anything Saturday night?"

There are many different ways to set up a reading lesson in order to support your learner. You will notice that the structure of a listening lesson is similar to the structure of a reading lesson. In both types of lessons, it is important to have:

- introductory or "pre" activities to ensure that the learner understands the context.
- activities to increase skill development (to be done while using the materials you have chosen).
- · follow-up or "post" activities.

# A Listening Lesson: Using Teaching Strategies To Assist The Learner

Naturally, the best EAL workbooks and textbooks will present listening activities in an integrated manner. There will be reading, writing, speaking and listening exercises regarding a particular theme. Activities will reinforce each

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 189 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

other, helping to develop the context and enabling the learner to develop each skill more effectively.

Should you and the learner opt to use other types of listening materials – television shows, video clips or movies, you will need to plan the lesson in a way that enables the learner to access prior knowledge before moving into the listening lesson itself.

# Sample Listening Lesson Before The Session: Planning Your Listening Lesson

#### Choose suitable materials

The listening comprehension exercises that you use can come from a variety of sources. There are many EAL kits that have a variety of thematic listening exercises, which are appropriate for a variety of levels. There are also online sources like the Randall's ESL Cyber Listening Lab.<sup>54</sup>

Learners may want help with "authentic speech," or the spontaneous speech that they hear everyday, which is very different than the speech samples heard on tape. For example, most EAL material is scripted; it does not have a lot of the filler (uh, umm, at any rate...). You may want to look at other sources, such as TV, radio, podcasts, presentations or festivals in the community to give learners more listening practice in a more authentic context. The CBC archives used below is a good source for radio and tv broadcasts on a wide variety of topics.

# Basic steps during the session Before listening: Preparing to Listen

Start with introductory (or prelistening) tasks that allow learners to connect what they will hear with their own knowledge and experience. This is important. It will enable the learner to connect the words she hears to the larger context, and result in better listening comprehension.

#### Example:

Akbar, an upper-intermediate learner, is interested in improving his listening skills and gaining more exposure to a variety of different accents. As a member of the multicultural council, he is also interested in learning more about the stories of other immigrants and refugees.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 190 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

<sup>54</sup> Randall's ESL Cyber Listening Lab http://www.google.ca/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=1&cad=rja&uact=8&ved=0ahUKEwiQt\_fS5sbWAhVW7WMKHekvBb8QFggmMAA&url=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.esl-lab.com%2F&usg=AFQjCNEys6HauwFRZOrX59ssaDqB8dLkBQ

Akbar and his tutor opted to use parts of a series from the CBC news archives, which feature stories of Vietnamese refugees in from the late 1970's to the year 2000<sup>55</sup>. The video clips are between 2 and 20 minutes each and are available in the CBC archives. For this particular lesson, they will be using story #10 in the series.<sup>56</sup>

#### Before listening / viewing

The tutor could give some preliminary information and initiate the conversation by asking a few questions.

Today, we are going to hear an interview with Barry McCorquandale and Peter Tran. In this video clip, the situation facing refugees in the early 1980's is discussed. Before we take a look at it, we have some questions to discuss.

- · What do you consider the most significant problems that immigrants and refugees face?
- · Why is finding a good job often difficult for immigrants and refugees?
- Do you find that some people can feel comfortable in Canada quicker than others? Why is this? (For example: Is it related to age, education or support systems?)
- What can be done to make the lives of immigrants and refugees easier?

#### DURING THE LISTENING: DETERMINING THE FOCUS

There are many different ways that you can set up listening tasks while the learner is listening to the speech sample. The activity that you choose will depend upon the skills that you want your learner to develop, as discussed above.

As a higher-level learner, Akbar wants to be able to understand the main idea and supporting details of the material he uses. The tutor has decided to further reinforce the pre-listening exercise by having Akbar write out his own opinions in one column of the grid. Akbar is to listen for the opinions expressed in the video and decide how they are similar or different than his own views. A discussion about the similarities and differences could be a postlistening activity.

2018[06[13 8:44 AM 27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 191

<sup>55</sup> Canadian Broadcast Corporation. Boat People: A Refugee Crisis. In CBC Archives [online]. Available http://www.cbc.ca/archives/topic/boat-people-a-refugee-crisis [September 2017] 56 Canadian Broadcast Corporation. Adjusting to Canada: From ABC's to -40 Degrees. In CBC Archives [online], Available: http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/adjusting-to-canada-from-abcs-to-40-degrees [September 2017]

My opinion	The opinions expressed in the video	Similar? Different?
The most significant		
problem is the lack of		
support. It is hard to have		
a good job. Everyone is so		
busy, they cannot go back		
to school. A mother cannot		
call a sister or her mother		
to help her. She must do		
everything alone.		

# After the listening: Other options to link the listening to the learner's life

 Ask questions regarding how your learner feels about the speech sample.

Have you heard a similar story before? How was this person's story similar to or different from Peter Tran's story?

· Ask the learner to evaluate what he has read.

Imagine you are meeting someone who wants to interview you for a local newspaper. The topic is about the difficulties new Canadians face. The reporter wants to discuss what you consider the three most significant difficulties. What will you want to discuss?

This listening exercise is almost 40 years old. What issues still exist for immigrants today? What issues are no longer as significant as they were before?

· Ask the learner to synthesize the material read.

What is the main idea of this? What do you think about this news story?

#### Other variations to the lesson

192 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

Another strategy the author could have used is the K-W-L \* strategy. This highly adaptable strategy can be used for reading and listening exercises. The pre-listening questions could have guided what the learner writes in the "K" column. The learner could have posed his own questions in the "W" column and written down the answers he heard in the "L" column during the listening exercise. Follow-up exercises may include questions where the learner personalizes the information given and relates it to his own life.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 192 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

#### Sample grid

K - What I know	W - What I want to learn	L - What I have learned
It is hard to get a	How other immigrants who	Peter Tran did not get a
good job.	cannot find work in their	job in his field; he started
	field cope.	his own business.

The K-W-L strategy is a way to:

- · connect prior knowledge with what will be learned
- allow the learner to define what it is she would like to learn from the passage
- · listen for the information the learner is interested in

A tutor can introduce this strategy to a learner, practice it a few times with the learner and then the learner can implement this strategy on her own.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 193 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

**Toolkit** | **Tutor Training Manual** | 193

# Spelling Activities

Sometimes, the biggest issue is a learner's own fear of making mistakes. Encouraging learners to take risks is important in learning a language and spelling is no exception.

Some strategies that your learner may use include:

- · Start by trying to write down the first letter of the word.
- · Put down any other familiar letters in the word.
- · Break the word into syllables for other possible clues.
- Think of rhyming words your learner knows how to spell (i.e. if your learner needs to spell, "Frank" you could brainstorm other words such as bank, tank).
- Read back what she has written thus far (to see what the word now sounds like).
- · Ask someone for help.
- · Use a dictionary.

Some learners may prefer to learn how to spell a word using visual stimuli – by seeing the word in print, closing their eyes, trying to remember how to spell it and then checking the original word to ensure that it is spelt correctly. Other learners would prefer to write the new word out several times to help them remember. Some learners would rather take a more analytical approach and attack the spelling of the prefix, the base word and the suffix separately.

## Spelling Activities<sup>57</sup>

#### **Word Jigsaws**

By cutting a word into smaller pieces and having the learner put it in the right order, we can give the learner additional opportunities to practice spelling.

	stra			te				gies	
str a te g		а		te		9	ie	es	
S	t	r	а	t	е	g	i	е	S

Note how the first example is much easier than the last two examples. With beginning learners, you may want to have them work with the syllables, as shown in the first example. More advanced learners can use the last two examples.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 194 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

<sup>57</sup> Jill Bell and B. Burnaby, A Handbook for ESL Literacy. (Toronto, Ontario: The Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1984.)

#### **Word Search Games**

Online tools can be found to create word searches. For beginning learners, use words that are horizontal only.

S	S	p	е	1	1	i	n	g	а
j	е	t	р	S	и	f	f	i	Х
h	а	р	r	h	У	m	i	n	g
i	а	m	а	r	r	е	d	а	r
р	r	е	f	i	X	n	0	W	r
m	е	е	t	е	m	е	f	r	и
е	С	S	У	1	1	а	b	1	е
d	i	С	t	i	0	n	а	r	У
р	а	р	е	j	i	g	S	а	W
r	а	b	i	n	а	У	r	S	а

What words related to the section above can you find in this word search.

#### **Issues**

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 195

1. Sometimes a spelling problem is a listening discrimination problem. If your learner is making the same error repeatedly, check to make sure that your learner hears the sound correctly.

For example, Hyun-Chuoften uses the letters "r" and "l" interchangeably when she writes. When writing out a dictation exercise about a boy named Ryan, she wrote his name "Lion."

2. Learners should also know some of the acceptable letter patterns in English. Nf, for example, is not a pattern that is used in English. If learners are told that this combination will not be in an English word, it

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

is easier to spell (and understand) sentences likes, "I want a hamburger 'n' fries."

3. We study word patterns (or word families) so the learner may recognize and read vowel and/or vowel-consonant sound combinations. This method also assists the learner in improving her spelling as well. Once the learner knows that "kn" makes an "n" sound, it is much easier to sound out and spell words like knife and know.

You will notice that all the skills are developed in an integrated way. Improving one skill (for example, listening discrimination) improves not only the learner's listening ability, but pronunciation and spelling as well.

196 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 196 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

# **EAL Literacy**

There are numerous factors that affect how quickly learners will progress in their English studies. In addition to motivation, support systems and health, your learner's level of education in her primary language also affects the rate of second language learning.

If your learner is an EAL literacy learner (preliterate, nonliterate, or semiliterate learner), you may find that some time will be needed to develop preliminary skills. Some learners will have difficulty holding a pencil and may not understand the importance of lines on paper, or the meaning of written symbols. Some learners may even have difficulty distinguishing the similarities and differences between written symbols (or letters).

Exercises, such as the one highlighted below, can assist learners in distinguishing the similarities and differences between letters.

#### Circle the matching shape:

Α	В	D	А	Е
В	Н	L	Т	F
D	В	D	Р	G
L	I	Т	V	L
Р	Р	D	В	М
М	N	W	М	А

If this proves to be too difficult for the learner, other exercises (which focus on easier to distinguish shapes such as circles and triangles) could be used.

A learner who has spent all his life recognizing that a cow is a cow whether it faces left or right may not instantly appreciate the significance of the difference between p and q without it being pointed out.58

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM 27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 197

<sup>58</sup> Jill Bell and B. Burnaby, A Handbook for ESL Literacy. (Toronto, Ontario: The Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1984), p. 35. Used by permission.

Patience is necessary when working with EAL literacy learners. Be prepared to do a lot of repetition with these learners as they develop preliminary skills. Your learner may have difficulty forming letters even after you have taught her how to hold a pencil and make use of lined paper. Some learners may not leave spaces between words when writing, because they do not know that the space is significant.

It is important to note that EAL literacy learners may not be used to sitting at a desk for an extended period of time. While sitting under florescent lights at a table in the library or at a local community college may seem comfortable to you, it may not be a welcoming environment for some EAL learners who have never been in a classroom situation. It is particularly important to let these learners take breaks and move the tutoring session from the designated site to an outdoor venue when it seems appropriate.

# Assessing the Preliterate, Nonliterate Or Semiliterate Learner

Many of the questions highlighted in the Initial Interview in the *Tutor Training Manual* would also be appropriate for learners at this level. However, if the learners are at a very low level, they may not be able to comprehend what you are saying or have the vocabulary necessary to respond. You may have to ask a family member with stronger English skills to help translate or seek out information about your learner from program staff.

## **Assessing Reading And Writing**

In order to determine whether your learner is familiar with the Roman alphabet, have her complete an alphabet cloze.

Example: A B C \_\_\_ E F G H \_\_\_

Have your learner read two simple sentences with visual aids to see if she is able to use sight words in context. You may also be able to determine whether or not she has any knowledge of phonics.

Example: He likes to go for walks. Walking on ice is dangerous.

Have your learner copy a short piece of writing onto lined paper. You will be able to determine whether or not the learner can:

- follow oral directions
- · write from left to right

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 198 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

- start writing at the top of the page and continue each new line underneath the previous sentence
- · recognize and match shapes
- form letters (has the muscle control to form letters)

### **Assessing Progress**

You may find that the assessment checklists available need to be refined further for your learner. Using a blank form, you could fill in the criteria that you feel best suits your learner. A sample is shown below.

	Yes	<b>Somewhat</b> Highlight problem areas	No
Recognizes similar shapes			
Can match similar letters			
Knows Roman Alphabet			
Knows some common words by sight			
Knows the sounds consonants make			
Reads from left to right			
Can hold a pencil properly			
Can form letters			
Writes from left to right			
Writes from the top of the page to the bottom			
Leaves spaces between words			
Forms letter within the lines			

Toolkit | Tutor Training Manual | 199

### **Planning The Lesson**

Earlier in the Toolkit we saw a variety of lesson plans developed for Carine. These lessons were designed knowing that she was literate in her primary language, French. There were many assumptions that we could make. There were also few concepts that needed to be pre-taught before moving directly into content areas.

One sample lesson was an information gap designed to help Carine learn Canadian money. Now, assume that Naw-Po (who is semi-literate) made the same request. How would that lesson be different? What additional steps would need to be taken before the information gap exercise would be meaningful for Naw-Po?

### **Questions Tto Ask Before Planning The Lesson**

#### Part 1: Ask Who

Learning objective: Naw-Po will be able to use money and understand the terms used when describing money.

#### Part 2: Ask What

#### Teaching Naw-Po the names of Canadian coins and their worth

She will need to know:

- How to count in English (multi-lesson)
- · How to distinguish coins and bills in Canada
- · How to make purchases using coins
- · How to make change using coins

#### Part 3: Ask How

#### Teaching Naw-Po how to count in English

Activities could include:

- Drills using cue cards with the numbers (1, 2, 3) on them
- · Drills using cue cards with the written number (one, two, three) on them
- · Follow up worksheets and activities (i.e. BINGO, number dictation)

#### Teaching Naw-Po the coins and bills used in Canada

Activities could include:

- Drills using cards with pictures of (and actual) coins and bills along with the dollar amount
- · Drills using cards with pictures of the coins and bills
- Follow-up worksheets and activities (BINGO, role-play, purchasing items and giving change; coin matching games)

200 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

## **Sample Lesson Plans**

### Lesson Plan #1 (in this sequence)

Student	Naw-Po			
Date	Sunday, July 27th			
Objective(s)	<ul> <li>She will be able to count, say and print (using upper case letters) the numbers 1 - 12. She will know the written form (one, two etc.) of each of these words by sight.</li> <li>She will be able to respond to the questions: "How many?" "What is the number?"</li> <li>She will be able to make sentences using, "there is", "there are" and "it is"</li> </ul>			
Overview (relevance of lesson to learner)	<ul> <li>12 cue cards that have the following: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12</li> <li>12 cue cards that have: one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve</li> <li>12 pencils</li> <li>lined paper</li> <li>dice (two)</li> <li>Show the cue cards with the numbers on them.</li> <li>Explain that today we will learn the numbers in</li> </ul>			
	English.			
Presentation/ Exercises	Part 1: Pencil Drill  Section A: Basic Drill Hold up one pencil.  Say, "pencil"; have learner repeat.  Say, "one pencil"; repeat and have learner repeat.  Say, "There is one pencil"; repeat and have learner repeat.  Hold up two pencils.  Say, "Two pencils"; repeat and then have learner repeat.  Say, "There are two pencils"; repeat and then have learner repeat.  Say, "There are two pencils"; repeat and then have learner repeat.			
	Continue the exercise using numbers 3 to 12. Repeat the exercise until the learner is comfortable with the numbers and can say the phrases without prompting.			

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 201 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

#### Section B: Response Drill

Using the pencils, have the learner use the phrases in response to the question, "How many pencils?" Example:Tutor (holding a pencil): There is one pencil. Learner: There is one pencil.

Tutor (holding a pencil): How many pencils? Learner: There is one pencil. Continue until the learner has practiced all 12

numbers.

**Part 2:** Using Cue Cards (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12) Repeat Section A using the cue cards.

Repeat Section B using the cue cards (Using the phrases: "What is the number?" / "It is...")

**Part 3:** Using Cue Cards (one, two, three, four, five etc.)

Hold up the cue card with "one" in one hand, hold the cue card with "1" in the other hand. Say, "one"; repeat and then have the learner repeat.

Trace the letters o, n, and e on the cue card; have the learner trace the letters on the cue card as well.

Take the lined paper. Write the letter on one of the lines; and have her trace the o with her pencil. Let her practice writing the o repeatedly on the same line.

Write the letter n on one of the lines; have her trace the n with her pencil and practice writing the n on the line.

Repeat the process with the letter e.

Write the word one on a line; have the learner write the word out repeatedly on the line.

Hold up the cue card with "two" and repeat the steps, giving the learner additional practice printing the letters t and w.

Continue until all the numbers (to 12) have been used, and the letters have been practiced.

#### **Optional Section: Time**

Discuss time using a digital watch. Use the phrase, "It is ... o'clock."

202 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

Summary (summarize what has been taught and how it is important for the learner)	Matching games could be played with the cue cards and the pencils. Homework: Naw-Po will practice writing the numbers 1 - 12.
Personal Reflections on the lesson	Naw-Po already knew the number system (1, 2, 3, 4, 5 etc.) and did a great job of picking up the English words for each number. She had some difficulty with the "thr" sound in three. "Twelve" was also a bit difficult for her to say.  Because she was able to do the lesson so quickly, we had time to enrich the lesson and learn how to tell time (just on the hour.) At a later date, she could learn quarter after, quarter to and other vocabulary associated with telling time.  Future plans  Lesson 2: Review numbers and learn 13 to 20, 21- 29, and 31- 39.  Lesson 3: Review numbers and learn 40 - 100.  Lesson 4: Naming the money used in Canada.
Items to include in portfolio	Naw-Po's written work.

You will notice that during these lessons, a lot of repetition and support is given to Naw-Po. The following lessons elaborate upon the theme and significant build-up occurs. It is not until the fourth lesson that money is even introduced. This lesson is included on the next page.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 203 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

Toolkit | Tutor Training Manual | 203

### Lesson Plan #4

Student	Naw-Po		
Date	August 17 <sup>th</sup>		
Objective(s)	She will be able to name the coins used in Canada.		
Materials	<ul> <li>Vocabulary cards with one of the following words on each: nickel, dime, quarter, loonie, toonie</li> <li>An additional set of cards with the following: <ul> <li>.05 or 5¢</li> <li>.10 or 10¢</li> <li>.25 or 25¢</li> <li>\$1.00</li> <li>\$2.00</li> <li>Coins and pictures of all the above noted</li> </ul> </li> <li>Handouts from Hands On! A Collection of ESL Literacy Activities. Included at the end of this chapter.</li> </ul>		
Review (of the last few lessons)	Review numbers that were learned the last few sessions.  Say a number (from 1 - 100) and have the learner make it using the cue cards from lesson 1.  Do verbal exercises where the learner must provide the next number (i.e. 14, 15, 16,)  Dictation: Say a number and have the learner write it (as a number.)  Take a look at her homework from last day (practice writing the numbers from 1 - 100 on lined paper); help her where necessary.  Dictation: Say a number and have the leaner write it (as a word.)		
Overview (relevance of lesson to learner)	Show a picture of a woman purchasing something at the store. She is looking in her wallet and trying to find the money.  Ask, "What do you do?" (Have bilingual dictionary on hand for Naw- Po.)		

 $204 \,\mid\, \textbf{Tutor Training Manual} \,\mid\, \textbf{Toolkit}$ 

	Listen to responses. Let the learner know the reasons why the strategies she uses are good. Add your additional ideas using the picture to build the context. (For example, point to the register display and say, "Look at numbers.")  Link this discussion to the need to know the numbers. (For example, not all cash registers have totals that are visible.  Point to the register display and say, "I cannot see.")
Presentation	Take coins and pictures of bills available; lay them out on the table. Point to the nickel, say "five cents" and have the learner repeat. Take the card that says "\$0.05 or 5¢» and have the learner put it close to the nickel. Say the word, "nickel" and have the learner repeat. Take the card that says "nickel" and place it on the other side of the nickel. Repeat for each coin.
	Part 1: Say " five cents" and have the learner point to the correct coin. Repeat with all the coins. Repeat steps 1 and 2. This time, state the items in random
Exercise(s)	order.
(include targeted	
and open	Part 2:
exercises)	Say "nickel" and have the learner point to the correct coin.
	Repeat with all the coins.
	Repeat the steps in random order.
Handouts are	D
included in this section of the	Part 3:
Toolkit. This	Repeat exercise. This time, say "nickel" or "five cents" and have the learner choose the correct card and place it next
attached unit was	to the item. Repeat with all coins.
reproduced with	to the real medical with all come.
the permission	Part 4:
of Halifax	Show the learner a table with monetary amounts (see
Immigrant	example below). Say one of the amounts. Ask the learner
Learning Centre.	point to the correct number.
	Give the learners some coins. Point to one of the amounts (e.g. \$1.65) and ask the learner to give that amount of money in change
	See more ideas on the handouts at the end of this section.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 205 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

Summary (summarize what has been taught and how it is important for the learner)	Take an empty BINGO grid and have the learner lay coins (or pictures of coins) on 24 of the squares.  Say the name (or value) of a coin and have the learner pull the appropriate coin(s) off the grid.  Round Two: Say a "price" and have the learner pull coins off the grid that amount to that price.  Homework: Naw-Po is to tell me about her next trip to the store. What did she buy? What did it cost? What coins
	did she use to purchase it? What things did the clerk at the store say?  I could also give her one of the handouts.
Reflections on the Lesson	Naw-Po worked very hard during the lesson and accomplished quite a bit. In addition to the planned lesson, we also discussed paper money, which was easy for her to remember. No drills were done since she did not think it was necessary.  Naw-Po has some difficulty with the differences between numbers such as 13 and 30, 14 and 40 etc.  We discussed the differences in the vowel sound between numbers such as 15 and 50 and the importance of emphasizing the "n" sound when talking about "teen" numbers.  Naw Po can add and subtract (as demonstrated by the exercises that she did later in the lesson on page 220). She has obviously worked with money in Myanmar and feels relatively comfortable with it.  Naw Po knew the majority of the numbers when written in their numerical form; however, as words (one, two, three) she is still uncertain about some of them. Review work will need to be done during the next few lessons.  Objectives for the following sessions:  Give her more practice writing words such as cents, nickel etc. She will be able to do basic transactions at a store (respond to requests for money and give appropriate amounts of money).  She will be able to check change received to make sure that it is correct.  Future plans  Lesson 5: Practice purchasing food items using money;

 $206 \,\mid\, \text{Tutor Training Manual} \,\mid\, \text{Toolkit}$ 

Items to Include	Written work.
in Portfolio	

\$0.05	\$0.10	\$0.15	\$0.25	\$0.30
\$0.40	\$0.45	\$0.50	\$0.65	\$0.75
\$0.80	\$0.95	\$1.00	\$1.05	\$1.10
\$1.25	\$1.20	\$1.25	\$1.35	\$1.55
\$1.70	\$1.85	\$2.00	\$2.20	\$2.35
\$2.45	\$2.65	\$2.80	\$2.95	\$3.00

Once again, the tutor was able to do some of these activities with Naw-Po because she had some of the prerequisite skills. Although Naw-Po was only in school a short time and has difficulties reading and writing, she does possess numeracy skills. She knows what numbers are and she is able to do basic addition and subtraction. What if a learner who was preliterate (did not understand that there was a sound-symbol correlation or a numerical system) made the same request? What activities would work for a preliterate learner? What additional steps would need to be taken?

Teaching numbers to a preliterate learner may be very time consuming. You may find that, rather than just using one or two tutorial sessions to "teach English numbers," you may have to spend several sessions establishing what numbers are. Cards such as the ones shown below may assist the preliterate learner. Cut out the cards and have the learner match the written numeral with the card that shows that number of objects. Some will need to see real objects because they will not know that the pictures represent real objects.

1	©	
2	© ©	
3	◎ ◎ ◎	

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 207 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

**Toolkit** | **Tutor Training Manual** | 207

Once again, you may want to spend some time allowing your learner to distinguish similarities and differences in written symbols. "Circle the matching shape exercises" could be adapted and used in lessons that focus on numbers.

1	6	7	1	9
2	1	5	3	2
3	3	5	8	6
4	8	5	6	7
5	8	5	6	7
6	9	6	8	7
7	1	3	2	7
8	2	9	8	3
9	9	6	3	8

### **Additional Activities**

The following are all possible adaptations to Naw-Po's lesson plan # 4.

#### **Listening grids**

In the sample lesson plan, the learner was required to point at the coin when the tutor said the name (or the worth) of the coin. With a learner who cannot yet write but needs additional practice to improve manual dexterity, the tutor may have chosen to have the learner circle the amount she heard from a list. The following grid could be used in this type of exercise.

\$0.05	\$0.10	\$0.25	\$1.00	\$2.00
\$0.05	\$0.10	\$0.25	\$1.00	\$2.00
\$0.05	\$0.10	\$0.25	\$1.00	\$2.00
\$0.05	\$0.10	\$0.25	\$1.00	\$2.00

208 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

#### **Concentration Cards**

For additional reinforcement, the learner may want to play "concentration". In the "reflections" section of the lesson plan, you will notice that Naw-Po needs some additional practice writing words such as nickel and dime.

In order to get additional practice writing the words, the tutor could have Naw-Po write each word on its own cue card. Another set of cue cards could be made by the tutor, which has pictures of each coin on it.

#### Steps:

- Take the two sets of cards and place them upside down (written word face down) on a table. These cards will be placed in random order.
- Flip one card over and say the amount or the name of the coin.
- Flip another card over and say the amount or name of the coin. If there is a matching pair, keep them. If the cards do not match, put them upside down again.
- · Repeat the process. The person with the most matched pairs wins!

#### **BINGO**

In the sample lesson, the learner took real coins and placed them on the grid. For additional writing practice, the learner could also have written the names of the coins on the BINGO grid before the game was played.

#### **Vocabulary Games**

Crossword and word find puzzles also work well with EAL Literacy learners.

#### a. Word Find Puzzle

Nickel	Nenickela	
Dime	Dimekinie	
Quarter	Semiquarter	
Loonie	Abbaloonie	
Toonie	ttoonieism	

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 209 2018[I06[I13 8:44 AM

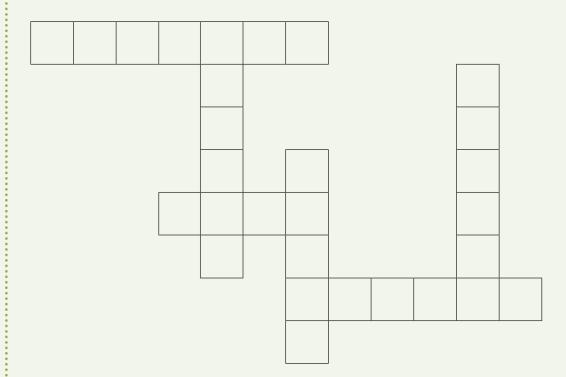
#### b. Crossword Puzzle

Simple crossword puzzles can be created and printed out using websites like Puzzlemaker: https://www.puzzle-maker.com/CW/

Crossword Puzzle

Across

- 1. twenty-five cents
- 5. ten cents
- 6. five cents



#### Other approaches

Many of the strategies and approaches discussed in the tutor training workshop and Toolkit will also work well with EAL Literacy learners. For example:

- TPR has been successfully used with literacy learners.
- The Language Experience Approach is valuable when used with literacy learners who have some oral skills in English. Using LEA reinforces the connection between written and spoken language.
- Word families can also be used to teach sound patterns (once the learner sees the connection between the written word and the object it represents.)

210 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

#### MONEY

#### How much is it?59

#### **Objective**

To introduce money and prices.

#### **Goals**

- · To recognize Canadian coins and their values.
- To request information about money and prices.
- · To respond to questions about money and prices.
- · To introduce basic numeracy concepts.

#### **Suggestions**

- When possible, use real coins and bills. Plastic Canadian money is available at educational resource stores.
- · Flyers are a good source for practicing reading prices.
- It is important for learners to feel comfortable with numbers 1 -100 before learning prices.
- · Collect the price tags from articles you buy.
- · Go to a store and practice reading prices.
- Money stamps and money Bingo are available at educational resource stores.
- When practicing to count and add, it is useful to use the 1-100 number paper on page 2.8 in Hands On! A Collection of ESL Literacy Activities.
- Introduce learners to the different ways to write prices (\$.05, 5¢)

#### **Activities**

- Have a variety of coins. Ask learners to match 10 pennies with a dime, two nickels with a dime, two dimes and a nickel with a quarter, etc.
- · Instructors say a price and ask learners to write it.
- · Increase difficulty as learner is ready.
- Have combinations of real coins or pictures of coins and ask learners to write the total values.
- Pre-teach is/are. Practice asking and responding to the question "How much is/are?" using real items belonging to the learners.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 211 2018[06[13 8:44 AM

<sup>59</sup> Excerpt from Kathy Burnett, *Hands On! A Collection of ESL Literacy Activities*. (Halifax, Nova Scotia: Halifax Immigrant Learning Centre, 1998.) Reprinted with permission.

- Collect a variety of price tags. Say a price and learners choose the correct one. Discussion can follow as to possibilities of what item the tag came from.
- Make a prices Bingo. Copy the blank Bingo card from this kit and write prices in the blanks.
- Make money Bingo. Copy the blank Bingo card from this kit and put pictures or stamp of coins in the blanks.
- · Role-play buying items and practice giving change.
- Practice giving change. Learners has \$10 bill and buys something from the flyer; another learner gives the appropriate change.

- · say an amount and ask learner to circle it.
- show learners a written amount and ask learner to circle the same amount.

#### Learners can:

- · match coins with the values on the paper.
- · circle the smallest amount.
- · circle the largest amount.

.05	.10	.25	.15
.25	.35	.75	.50
.40	.20	.60	.30
.75	.45	.95	.65
\$10	\$30	\$50	\$60
\$11	\$2	\$8	\$5
\$17	\$13	\$15	\$19
\$55	\$50	\$20	\$15
\$10.25	\$22.35	\$2.25	\$5.25
\$15.20	\$13.10	\$17.50	\$19.70
\$55.95	\$15.55	\$20.65	\$50.75
\$37.17	\$98.97	\$75.57	\$49.27

2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

212 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

- · say the name of one coin and ask learner to circle it.
- say the value of a coin and ask learners to point to the picture.
- · show a coin and ask learner to point to the picture.
- write the value of a coin on a sheet of paper and ask learners to point to the coin.
- · say the value of a coin and ask learners to point to the word.

#### Learners can:

- · look at the picture and circle the name of the coin.
- · write the names of the coin in the blank
- put a real coin in the blank
- · write the value of the coins in the blank

CANADA 1948	penny	nickel	dime	
O L S	dime	loonie	quarter	
S A D T	toonie	penny	nickel	
25 Vicenti Vic	quarter	toonie	loonie	
13 A 3 7 7 1355	penny	quarter	dime	
CERT CERT CERT CERT CERT CERT CERT CERT	penny	nickel	dime	

Toolkit | Tutor Training Manual | 213

- · say an amount and ask learners to point it.
- · say an amount and ask learners to circle it.
- · use real coins in place of the illustration on this page.

#### Learners can:

- · draw a line from the left column to the matching value in the right column.
- · write the total amounts beside the illustrations.
- Work in pairs. Cut the paper down the middle. Each partner takes half the sheet. Each learner cuts up her paper. Learners take turns asking each other for the amount on each piece of paper. (e.g. Learner A has two nickels. He ask his partner, "Do you have ten cents?" Learner B gives her partner the picture of a dime.)



2]4 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

- pre-teach (minus) and = (equals)
- · say the total and leaners write it.
- · say the names of the coins and ask learners to write the words.
- · change the plus signs to minus (where appropriate) and teach substraction skills.

#### Learners can:

- · add the coins and write the total value.
- · write the names of the coins.
- · write the values of the coins.
- · match real coins with the illustrations.
- · match real coins with the illustrations and write the total amount.
- · explore different combinations of coins to equal the same total.



Toolkit | Tutor Training Manual | 215

- · introduce the vocabulary on this page.
- · hold up a picture and ask learners to say the world.
- · hold up the word from this page and ask learners to read it.
- · hold up the price and ask learners to read it.
- · cut up the pictures and the words and ask learners too match them.
- · introduce the question, How much is the \_\_\_\_\_?"

#### Learners can:

- · copy the words on a separate paper.
- · copy the prices on a separate paper.
- work in pairs and ask each other, "How much is the \_\_\_\_\_?"
- · look in current flyers for these words. Compare the price.



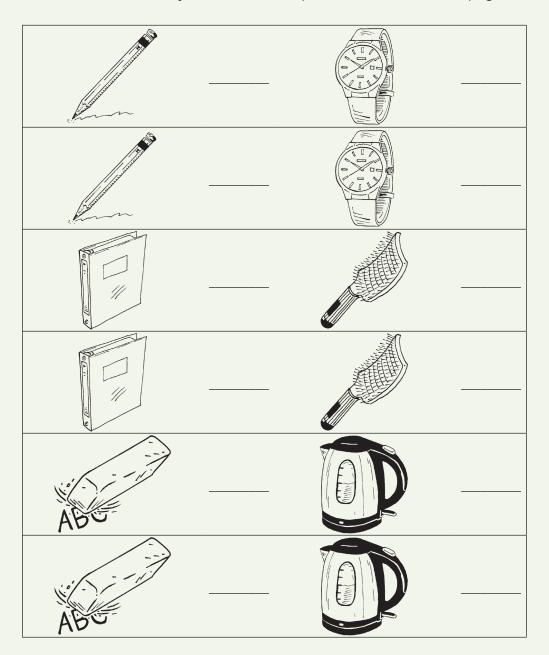
216 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

#### Instructors can

- · pre-teach the question: "How much is \_\_\_\_\_?"
- ask learners to work in pairs. From the previous page, give three words with prices to one learner. Give the other three words and prices to the other learner. Learners ask each other the question "How much is the \_\_\_\_\_\_?" and write the prices in the blanks.

#### Learners can:

- · from the previous page copy the prices in the blanks.
- cut up the words from the previous page and match the words to the pictures on this pages.
- · look in current flyers and write the price of the items on the page.



**Toolkit** | **Tutor Training Manual** | 217

#### Instructors can:

- say an amount and ask learners to point to it. show coins and ask learners to point to the amount on the paper.
- give learners a variety of coins. Show them a written amount and ask them to give you the same amount in coins.
- give learners a page of picture coins and this page. Cut them up and ask learners to match them.
- make two copies of this page. White out some amounts from one copy and different amounts from the other copy. Ask learners to work in pairs. Learners read the amounts together starting at 5 cents, 8 cents, etc., reading the amounts to each other. When there is a blank, one learner says the amount and the other writes it in the blank.

#### Learners can:

- have a variety of coins and place the correct amount of coins on the written numbers.
- cut up this page and put the amounts in order from smallesr to biggest amounts.
- · copy the amounts to separate piece of paper.

5¢	8¢	10¢	15¢	18¢	20¢
25¢	30¢	35¢	38¢	45¢	47¢
50¢	51¢	54¢	61¢	65¢	70¢
76¢	83¢	85¢	90¢	92¢	95¢
\$1.00	\$1.15	\$1.25	\$1.55	\$2.00	\$2.05
\$2.10	\$2.25	\$2.48	\$2.65	\$2.75	\$3.00

218 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

## Idioms and Advanced Learners

Advanced EAL learners will often have different requests than beginning or intermediate learners. They may want specific types of cultural or workplace information, or may even be interested in preparing for specific exams such as TOEFL (an examination used to determine eligibility to some postsecondary institutions).

While it would be impossible to provide information regarding all the needs your advanced learners may have, included below is a brief overview of an area that will likely be problematic. Idiomatic expressions often pose difficulty for advanced learners; native speakers often use them without even recognizing how these expressions function or the literal meaning that EAL learners may be deriving from their use.

#### **Idioms**

Idioms are commonly used expressions that have no literal meaning. For example, "You're pulling my leg" does not necessarily mean that someone is on the floor, gentling tugging at your pant leg. Rather, it indicates that an attempt has been made to fool or deceive someone.

Advanced EAL learners will find idioms such as this particularly difficult to understand. Many of the methods that these learners have used to gain meaning (through the analysis of grammar or word parts) will not be useful when applied to idiomatic expressions.

Idioms need to be learned as whole expressions; knowledge of the individual words will not help the learner understand the intended meaning of an idiomatic expression. Naturally, this can be time consuming. The learner will need to learn each idiom individually and, whenever possible, in context so she can better understand the definition you give.

It is important to note that learning the meaning of an idiomatic expression does not necessarily mean that the learner will be able to use it. A mini-lesson on idioms should include both *controlled practice* (fill in the blank, choose the best idiom) as well as *free practice* where the learner can use the new expressions in a conversation. Free practice is particularly important when learning idioms because idiomatic expressions are situational. For example, it may be appropriate for you to tell a friend that she is "dressed to kill" when you are out on a Saturday night but to use this phrase with an employer could

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 219 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

result in a few blank stares. Other idiomatic expressions may be useful in both causal conversation and the workplace, particularly those connected to sport such as:

- to go to bat (for someone)
- · to level the playing field
- · to hit a home run

#### **Other Considerations When Teaching Idioms**

- There are different ways to teach new idioms. Generally, it is a good idea to find examples of idioms in the thematic work that you are doing and discuss them in that context. For example, if your learner was interested in purchasing a car, you could tell your learner a story (or read a story) regarding a car that was "a lemon" or "a real steal."
- Television is a great source of idioms. Using popular TV shows and movies can be a great way to introduce the learner to new idioms.
- Learners can also be encouraged to start an idiom notebook where they write down idioms heard (or read) in social situations, the media and at work. The learner can bring these to the tutoring session for discussion and clarification. The tutor can use these idiomatic expressions as review / warm-up exercises for subsequent lessons.

220 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

## Bibliography

Abrams, Suzanne et al., *Teaching Adults: An ESL Resource Book.* Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1996.

Auerbach, E.R. *Making Meaning Making Change: Participatory curriculum development for adult ESL literacy.* Washington, DC and McHenry, IL: Center for Applied Linguistics and Delta Systems, 1992.

Avery, Peter and Susan Ehrlich. *Teaching American English Pronunciation*. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1994.

Bell, Jill and B. Burnaby. *A Handbook for ESL Literacy*. Toronto, Ontario: The Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1984.

Brown, Bettina Lankard. "Learning Styles and Vocational Education Practice." ERIC Clearinghouse on Adult, Career, and Vocational Education. [on-line], Columbus, OH. Available: http://ericacve.org/pab.asp. [2003, April 15]

Brown, H. Douglas. *Strategies for Success: A Practical Guide to Learning English*. White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 2002.

Brown, H. Douglas. *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching*. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 1999.

Brown, H. Douglas. *Teaching by Principles: An Interactive Approach to Language Pedagogy*. White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 1994.

Burnett, Kathy. *Hands On! A Collection of ESL Literacy Activities*. Halifax, Nova Scotia: Halifax Immigrant Learning Centre, 1998.

Burt, Miriam and Joy Kreeft Peyton. "Reading and Adult English Language Learners: The Role of the First Language." National Centre for ESL Literacy Education and Centre for Applied Linguistics [on-line], Washington, DC. Available: cal.org/ncle/digests/reading.htm. [2003, April 15]

Cheatham, Judy Blankenship et al., *Tutor: A Collaborative Approach to Literacy Instruction*. Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1993.

Colvin, Ruth Johnson. *I Speak English*. Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1997.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 221 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

Dodson, Margaret et al. *The English as a Second Language Tutor Training Manual*. Regina, Saskatchewan: The Regina Public Library, 1988.

Epstein, Ruth and Lily Xu. "Roots and Wings: Teaching English as a Second Dialect to Aboriginal Students, A Review of the Literature." Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Extension Division, University of Saskatchewan, 2003.

Fernandez, Philip. Frontier College Tutor's Handbook: A Guide to Student Centred Individualized Learning. Toronto, Ontario: Frontier College Press, 1997.

Heredia, Al. "Cultural Learning Styles." ERIC Clearinghouse on Teaching and Teacher Education [on-line], Available: ericcass.uncg.edu/virtuallib/diversity/1036.html [2003, March 10]

Hill, Dianne. "Prior Learning Assessment Recognition: Applications for an Aboriginal Model of Holistic Learning." Joe Duquette High School. Saskatoon, November 16, 2001.

Huang, Renée. "The Fine Art of Canadian Conversation." The Globe and Mail. [on-line] Toronto, Ontario. Available: http:// www.theglobeandmail.com/servlet/ArticleNews/TPPrint/LAC/20030317/ CALANG/ [2003, March 17]

Human Resources Development Canada. *Canada: A Source Book for Orientation, Language and Settlement Workers.* 1991.

Johnny, Michael, ed. *Native Learning Styles. 2nd ed.* Owen Sound, Ontario: Ningwakwe Learning Press, 2002.

Kingston Literacy. Assessment Kit: Ongoing Assessment Tracking Model for Volunteer Tutoring Program. Kingston, Ontario: Kingston Literacy, 1998.

Kohls, L. Robert and John M. Knight. *Developing Intercultural Awareness: A Cross-Cultural Training Handbook*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press Inc., 1994.

Law, Barbara and Mary Eckes. *The More-Than-Just-Surviving Handbook: ESL for Every Classroom Teacher*. Winnipeg, Manitoba: Portage & Main Press, 2000.

Manitoba Education and Training, Adult Literacy and Continuing Education. "Creative Student Assessment." National Adult Literacy Database. [on-line], Fredericton, New Brunswick. Available: nald.ca/CLR/csa/ contents.htm. [2003, February 21]

222 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

Ormiston et al. *The ESL Tool Box: Ready-to-Use Enrichment Activities for LINC Classes*. Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: University Extension Press, 1995.

Parnwell, E.C. and Maggie Grennan. *The Canadian Oxford Picture Dictionary*. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1996.

Sabourin, Beverly Anne and Associates. "The Language of Literacy: A National Resource Directory of Aboriginal Literacy Programs." National Literacy Adult Database. [on-line], Fredericton, New Brunswick. Available: nald.ca/fulltext/langlit/contents.htm. [2003, February 10]

Saskatchewan Government Relations and Aboriginal Affairs. *Meeting Needs and Making Connections: A Report on the Saskatchewan Immigrant and Refugee Settlement Needs and Retention Study.* Saskatchewan: Government of Saskatchewan, November 2002.

Saskatchewan Literacy Network. *Saskatchewan Level 1 Tutor Training Kit.* Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Saskatchewan Literacy Network, 2000.

Saskatchewan Literacy Network. *Learner Centred Intake and Assessment Process for Literacy Programs in Saskatchewan*. Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Saskatchewan Literacy Network, 2000.

Sauvé, Virginia. *Voices and Visions: An Introduction to Teaching ESL*. Don Mills, Ontario: Oxford University Press Canada, 2000.

Schultz, Marilou and Miriam Kroeger. *Teaching and Learning with Native Americans: A Handbook for Non-Native American Adult Educators*. Arizona: Arizona Adult Literacy and Technology Resource Center, Inc., June 1996.

Skabelund, Grant. ed. *CULTURGRAMS: The Nations Around Us.* Chicago: Bringham Young University, 1999.

St.Goddard, Barbara and Linda North. "CHI KI KEN DA MUN: So you should know." National Adult Literacy Database [on-line], Fredericton, New Brunswick. Available: nald.ca/CLR/chikiken/intro.htm. [March 1, 2003]

Swisher, Karen. American Indian Learning Styles Survey: An Assessment of Teachers Knowledge. National Clearinghouse for English Language Acquisition & Language Instruction Educational Programs [on-line], Washington, DC. Available: ncela.gwu.edu/miscpubs/jeilms/vol13/americ13.htm. [2003, January]

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 223 2018[]06[]13 8:44 AM

## **Permissions**

Permission for reprinting pages, graphics, and using quotations were obtained from the following sources, and are gratefully acknowledged:

Abrams, Suzanne et al., *Teaching Adults: An ESL Resource Book*. Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press (Publishing Division of ProLiteracy Worldwide), 1996.

Auerbach, E.R. *Making Meaning Making Change: Participatory curriculum development for adult ESL literacy.* Washington, DC and McHenry, IL: Center for Applied Linguistics and Delta Systems, 1992.

Avery, Peter and Susan Ehrlich. *Teaching American English Pronunciation*. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1994.

Bell, Jill and B. Burnaby, *A Handbook for ESL Literacy*. Toronto, Ontario: The Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1984.

Blankenship Cheatham, Judy et al., *Tutor: A Collaborative Approach to Literacy Instruction*. Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press (Publishing Division of ProLiteracy Worldwide), 1993.

Brown, H. Douglas. *Strategies for Success: A Practical Guide to Learning English*. White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 2002.

Brown, H. Douglas. *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching. 4th ed.* White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 1999.

Brown, H. Douglas. *Teaching by Principles: An Interactive Approach to Language Pedagogy*. White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, 1994.

Burnett, Kathy. *Hands On! A Collection of ESL Literacy Activities*. Halifax, Nova Scotia: Halifax Immigrant Learning Centre, 1998.

Colvin, Ruth Johnson. *I Speak English*. Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press (Publishing Division of ProLiteracy Worldwide), 1997.

Dodson, Margaret et al. *The English as a Second Language Tutor Training Manual*. Regina, Saskatchewan: The Regina Public Library, 1988.

224 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

Epstein, Ruth and Lily Xu. Roots and Wings: Teaching English as a Second Dialect to Aboriginal Students, A Review of the Literature. Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Extension Division, University of Saskatchewan, 2003.

Fernandez, Philip. Frontier College Tutor's Handbook: A Guide to Student Centred Individualized Learning. Toronto, Ontario: Frontier College Press, 1997.

Hill, Dianne. "Prior Learning Assessment Recognition: Applications for an Aboriginal Model of Holistic Learning." Joe Duquette High School. Saskatoon, November 16, 2001.

Huang, Renée. "The Fine Art of Canadian Conversation." *The Globe and Mail.* [on-line] Available: theglobeandmail.com/servlet/ArticleNews/TPPrint/LAC/20030317/CALANG (March 17, 2003)

Human Resources Development Canada. Canada: A Source Book for Orientation, Language and Settlement Workers. 1991.

Human Resources Development Canada. Working With Newcomers: A Guide for Immigration and Settlement Workers. 1991.

Johnny, Michael, ed. *Native Learning Styles: Second Edition*. Owen Sound, Ontario: Ningwakwe Learning Press, 2002.

Kingston Literacy. Assessment Kit: Ongoing Assessment Tracking Model for Volunteer Tutoring Program. Kingston, Ontario: Kingston Literacy, 1998.

Kohls, L. Robert and John M. Knight. *Developing Intercultural Awareness: A Cross-Cultural Training Handbook*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press Inc., 1994.

Law, Barbara and Mary Eckes. *The More- Than-Just- Surviving Handbook: ESL for Every Classroom Teacher*. Winnipeg, Manitoba: Portage & Main Press, 2000. (Copyright © 2000 Barbara Law and Mary Eckes.)

Manitoba Education and Training, Adult Literacy and Continuing Education. "Creative Student Assessment." National Adult Literacy Database. [on-line], Fredericton, New Brunswick. Available: nald.ca/CLR/csa/contents.htm. [2003, February 21]

Ormiston et al., *The ESL Tool Box: Ready-to-Use Enrichment Activities for LINC Classes.* Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: University Extension Press, 1995.

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 225 2018[06[]13 8:44 AM

Parnwell, E.C. and Maggie Grennan. *The Canadian Oxford Picture Dictionary*. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1996.

Saskatchewan Government Relations and Aboriginal Affairs. *Meeting Needs and Making Connections: A Report on the Saskatchewan Immigrant and Refugee Settlement Needs and Retention Study*. Saskatchewan: Government of Saskatchewan, November 2002.

Saskatchewan Literacy Network, *Saskatchewan Level 1 Tutor Training Kit.* Saskatchewan: Saskatchewan Literacy Network, 2000.

Saskatchewan Literacy Network, *Learner Centred Intake and Assessment Process for Literacy Programs in Saskatchewan*. Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Saskatchewan Literacy Network, 2000.

Sauvé, Virginia. *Voices and Visions: An Introduction to Teaching ESL*. Don Mills, Ontario: Oxford University Press Canada, 2000. (Copyright © Oxford University Press Canada, 2000)

St.Goddard, Barbara and Linda North. "CHI KI KEN DA MUN: So you should know." *National Adult Literacy Database* [on-line], Fredericton, New Brunswick. Available: nald.ca/CLR/chikiken/intro.htm. [March 1, 2003]

Every effort has been made to trace and acknowledge copyright. The Regina Public Library would be happy to make suitable arrangements with those copyright holders whom it has not been able to contact

226 | Tutor Training Manual | Toolkit

Regina Public Library

# Adult Literacy for Employment



27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 228 2018[I06[I13] 8:44 AM

## **Regina Public Library**

## Adult Literacy for Employment

By: Katherine Krause

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 230 2018[I06[I13 8:44 AM



# Section 1: Employment Services in Regina

The agencies below offer assistance with writing cover letters and résumés, job searches, interview preparation and career counselling.

#### **First Nations Employment Centre**

Location: 2127 Avonhurst Drive | Regina, SK | S4R 3J4

**Contact:** phone (306) 924-1606

**Hours:** 9:00 – 5:00 Monday to Saturday | 10:00 – 4:00 Sunday

Target Audience: First Nations job seekers

Participation Requirements: Varies by program, contact agency

**Childcare Availability: No** 

Funding to Participate: Varies by program, contact agency

#### **Gabriel Dumont Institute**

**Location:** 1235 2nd Avenue North | Regina, SK | S4R 0X5 Contact: phone (306) 352-5620| web <u>www.gdins.org</u>

Hours: 8:00 – 4:30 Monday to Friday

Target Audience: Saskatchewan Métis looking to improve employment

and educational outcomes

Participation Requirements: Varies by program, contact agency

**Childcare Availability: No** 

Table of Contents

Adult Literacy for Employment | Tutor Training Manual | 231

**Funding to Participate: Yes** 

Funding Sources: Ministry of Advanced Education, SaskEnergy, SaskTel,

Cameco, BHP Billiton, Areva and K + S Potash Canada

#### **Ignite Adult Learning Corporation**

Location: 103-1112 Winnipeg Street | Regina, SK | S4R 1J6

Contact: phone (306) 522-4493 | email info@ignite.ca | web www.ignite.ca

Hours: 8:00 - 4:30 Monday to Friday

**Target Audience:** At-risk youth ages 18 to 30

**Participation Requirements:** Complete application form, attend an information session, complete skills evaluation and participate in interview

with member of Ignite team

**Childcare Availability: No** 

Funding to Participate: Training allowance for the time attended

**Funding Sources:** Caron Hopfner, Casino Regina, YARA, The Cooperators, PTI Transformers, Conexus Credit Union, Mosaic, The Great West Life Assurance Company, London Life, Canada Life, MySask411 and Sthamann Homes

## Partners In Employment - Saskatchewan Abilities Council

**Location:** 2122 Broad Street | Regina, SK | S4P 1Y5

**Contact:** phone (306) 522-2555

email partnersinemployment.regina@abilitiescouncil.sk.ca

Hours: 9:00 – 6:00 Monday to Friday

**Target Audience:** Job seekers with hidden or visible disabilities **Participation Requirements:** Varies by program, contact agency

**Childcare Availability: No** 

Funding to Participate: Varies by program, contact agency

Funding Sources: Government of Canada, Government of Saskatchewan, SGI,

Community Initiatives Fund and Saskatchewan Lotteries

#### **Regina Immigrant Women Centre**

Location: 1801 Toronto Street | Regina, SK | S4P 1M7

Contact: phone (306) 359-6514 | email info@reginaiwc.ca | web www.reginaiwc.ca

**Hours:** 9:00 – 4:00 Monday to Friday

**Target Audience:** Job seekers ages 18 to 30

Participation Requirements: Varies by program, contact agency

**Childcare Availability:** No **Funding to Participate:** No

**Funding Sources:** City of Regina, Ministry of Social Services, Multicultural Council of Saskatchewan, Service Canada, YWCA and Ministry of Economy

232 | Tutor Training Manual | Adult Literacy for Employment Table of Contents

#### Regina Labour Market Services (Formerly Can-Sask)

Location: 1955 Broad Street | Regina, SK | S4P 1Y1

Contact: phone (306) 787-2160 | email regina.cansask@gov.sk.ca

Hours: 8:00 – 5:00 Monday to Friday

Target Audience: Job seekers age 16+

Participation Requirements: None

**Childcare Availability: No** 

Funding to Participate: Possibly through Provincial Training Allowance,

contact agency

Funding Sources: Ministry of Economy

#### **Regina Open Door Society**

Location: 2332-11th Avenue | Regina, SK | S4P 0K1

Contact: phone (306) 352-3521 | email employment@rods.sk.ca

web www.rods.sk.ca

**Hours:** 8:00 – 4:30 Monday to Friday **Target Audience:** Newcomers age 16+

**Participation Requirements:** Newcomers experiencing language/cultural/literacy barriers to employment | Minimum English requirement CLB 5+ **Childcare Availability:** phone (306) 545-3873 | email childcare@rods.sk.ca

Funding to Participate: No

Funding Sources: Ministry of Economy and SaskJobs

#### **Regina Work Preparation Centre**

**Location:** 2020 Halifax Street | Regina, SK | S4P 1T7 **Contact:** phone (306) 757-9096 | web www.workprep.ca

Hours: 8:00 – 4:30 Monday, Tuesday, Thursday and Friday | 8:00 – 3:30 Wednesday

Target Audience: Job seekers age 16+

Participation Requirements: Varies by program, contact agency

**Childcare Availability:** No **Funding to Participate:** No

**Funding Sources:** Ministry of Economy, Service Canada, File Hills Qu'Appelle Tribal Council, The Cooperators, K+S Potash Canada and United Way Regina

#### Saskatchewan Indian Institute of Technology

**Location:** 265 Albert Street | Regina, SK | S4R 2N5 **Contact:** phone (306) 546-2945 | web www.siit.ca

**Hours:** 8:00 – 4:30 Monday to Thursday | 8:00 – 4:00 Friday

**Target Audience:** Adult learners and job seekers

Participation Requirements: Varies by program, contact agency

**Childcare Availability:** No

Table of Contents Adult Literacy for Employment | Tutor Training Manual | 233

**Funding to Participate:** Varies by program, contact agency

**Funding Sources:** Crown Investments Corporation of Saskatchewan, SIGA, PotashCorp, Government of Saskatchewan, Breck Construction, SGI, SaskEnergy, Sarens, Acklands Grainger, SaskTel, Scotiabank, SaskGaming, The Great West Life Assurance Company, Affinity Credit Union, Stantec, Knight Archer Insurance Brokers, CSA Group Architecture, Dasro, Farm Credit Canada, Lockheed Martin, SaskPower and West Wind Aviation

#### **Service Canada**

**Location:** 1783 Hamilton Street | Regina, SK | S4P 2B6

Contact: phone (800) 622-6232 | web www.servicecanada.gc.ca

**Hours:** 8:30 – 5:00 Monday to Friday **Target Audience:** Job seekers age 16+

Participation Requirements: Varies by program, contact agency

**Childcare Availability:** No

Funding to Participate: Varies by program, contact agency

Funding Source: Government of Canada

234 | Tutor Training Manual | Adult Literacy for Employment Table of Contents

## Section 2: Job Search

It is not always the most qualified person who finds a job quickly. It is often the one who is best at searching for jobs. It is difficult to know, in advance, how long you will be looking for a job because so many factors can affect your job search. Even well-prepared job seekers can spend several months looking for work. Job searching is difficult and there are times you will be discouraged. Keep a positive attitude and look at your job hunt as an exciting challenge.

#### **Job Search Methods**

**Walk In** – some employers will post "help wanted" signs in their place of business to attract job seekers

**Advertised job opportunities** – includes classified ads in the newspaper, online job boards and jobs posted at employment resource centres

**Staffing firms** – employment agencies can help match you with employers who are looking to fill vacant positions

**Career fairs** – job seekers meet face-to-face with employers to find out more about each company and discuss current and future employment opportunities

**Contact employers directly** – you can send a cover letter and résumé to the human resources department or schedule an appointment to discuss current and future employment opportunities

**Networking** – let friends, family and colleagues know you are actively looking for a job and ask them to keep their eyes and ears open for opportunities

#### **Job Search Tips**

- · Utilize several job search methods at the same time.
- Consider temporary jobs to learn skills, gain experience and earn money while looking for a permanent position.
- Utilize job alert functionality on websites to be notified when job openings become available with specific employers or for specific types of jobs.
- Don't stop applying for jobs while you are waiting to hear back from an employer.
- Pay careful attention to how employers are asking you to apply for the job (e.g., in-person, online, phone or mail).

#### **Job Search Resources**

- · Adecco www.adecco.ca
- · CGI Group Inc. www.cgi.com
- · David Aplin Group www.aplin.com
- · Eagle Professional Resources www.eagleonline.com

Table of Contents

Adult Literacy for Employment | Tutor Training Manual | 235

- · Employment Network www.employmentnetwork.ca
- Express Employment Professionals www.expresspros.com
- · Hiring Hands Employment Agency www.hiringhands.ca
- · Kelly Services Inc. www.kellyservices.ca
- · People Ready www.peopleready.com
- · Manpower www.manpower.ca
- Modis www.modiscanada.com
- Monster www.monster.ca
- · Paradigm Consulting Group Inc. www.paradigm-seb.com
- Public Service Commission www.careers.gov.sk.ca
- · Randstad www.randstad.ca
- ReginaJobShop www.reginajobshop.ca
- · Salvation Army (Casual Labour Office) www.salvationarmy.ca
- SaskJobs www.saskjobs.ca
- · Service Canada Job Bank www.jobbank.gc.ca
- · Workopolis www.workopolis.com

236 | Tutor Training Manual | Adult Literacy for Employment Table of Contents

## Section 3: Résumé

A résumé is a one to two page document provided to potential employers outlining professional qualifications, work experience, education and general interests. It is important to only include information that relates directly to the position for which you are applying.

#### **Résumé Sections**

Contact Info – name, address, phone number and email address

Highlights – optional bullet point list summarizing key strengths and accomplishments

**Work Experience** – beginning with most recent job, list name of company, job title, dates of employment and a bulleted list of accomplishments

**Education** – list name of the school, dates attended, program, area(s) of study and academic credential earned (e.g., diploma, certificate, degree, etc.)

**Professional Associations, Affiliations, Skills** – optional section for professional associations, professional seminars and workshops

**Community Involvement** – optional section for volunteer work experience **References** – optional section that includes name, job title, and contact information of supervisors or colleagues that can verify your work qualifications

#### Types of Résumés

A **chronological résumé** lists work experience chronologically (most to least recent) and is the most common format. It is most effective when you have a lot of work experience that is similar to the job for which you are applying. Displaying work experience front and centre immediately shows the employer you have related experience. This format is less effective if you are switching careers and lack experience in the new industry or if you have a gap in work history.

A **functional résumé** focuses on skills and experience rather than chronological work history. This format is most effective if you are changing careers, have gaps in your work history or your work history is not related to the job for which you are applying. This résumé format is ideal if you are new to the workforce. Focus is shifted from job titles and the amount of time that has passed to skills you possess.

Table of Contents Adult Literacy for Employment | Tutor Training Manual | 237

#### Sample Chronological Résumé

#### **Your Name**

407-111 Your Street, City, Province SOM 1V0 306-545-1234 · youremail@address.com

#### **SUMMARY OF QUALIFICATIONS**

- Over 10 years of experience in ...
- · Strong background in ...
- · Proven skills in ...
- · Demonstrated ability to...
- Professional communication skills include fluency in English and ...
- · Recent graduate of ... or B.Sc. in ...
- · Computer skills include: MS Office, internet and email
  - ABC Specialized Software Program

#### PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

#### **Electrical Engineer**

2015 - Current

Company Name, City, Province or Country (if not Canada)

- Conducted research into the feasibility, design, operation and performance of electrical generation and distribution networks
- Designed electrical and electronic circuits, components, systems and equipment
- Supervised and inspected the installation, modification, testing and operation of electrical and electronic systems and equipment
- Developed maintenance and operating standards for electrical and electronic systems and equipment

#### **Computer Programmer**

2010 - 2015

Company Name, City, Province or Country (if not Canada)

- Created, tested, debugged, documented and implemented client-tracking software for Company Name utilizing skills in C# and VB.net
- · Worked directly with end-users to maximize efficiencies and user-friendliness
- Employed strong communication skills to "Train the Trainers"
- Maintained existing computer programs by making minor modifications as required

238 | Tutor Training Manual | Adult Literacy for Employment

**Table of Contents** 

#### **Customer Service Representative**

2005-2010

Company Name, City, Province or Country (if not Canada)

- · Answered inquiries from customers in person and on the phone
- Accurately processed financial transactions using computerized cash registers in a fast-paced environment
- Earned "Quality Service" award in 2008 and 2009

Your Name Page 2 of 2

#### **VOLUNTEER EXPERIENCE**

#### Library Assistant

2012 - Present

Library Name, City, Province or Country (if not Canada)

- Utilize strong attention to detail to organize library shelves and restock returned books
- · Assist library patrons with the online catalogue system

#### **EDUCATION**

#### **Project Management Certificate**

2008

Institution Name, City, Province

#### **Bachelor of Computer Science**

2002

University Name

(Equivalent to a Bachelor of Computer Science degree from an Ontario university, as determined by World Education Services in Toronto, ON)

Adult Literacy for Employment | Tutor Training Manual | 239

**Table of Contents** 

#### Sample Functional Résumé

#### **Your Name**

407-111 Your Street, City, Province SOM 1V0 306-545-1234 · youremail@address.com

#### **HIGHLIGHTS OF QUALIFICATIONS**

- 5+ years of experience in the manufacturing industry
- Solid background in process development, product quality control and equipment design
- Boosted company sales by 30% within a 2-year period by establishing new products and clients
- · Proficient in MS Office, Flash, HTML and Adobe Photoshop
- · Multilingual: Fluent in English, ... and ...

#### **SKILLS AND EXPERIENCE**

#### Manufacturing

- · Set-up and qualified new equipment for wafer etching and packaging
- Utilized statistical process control (SPC) in ISO 9001 2008 manufacturing environment
- Analyzed failure mechanism (FMEA) to improve MTBF and yield improvement
- · Identified and troubleshot process, equipment and operation-related issues

#### Management

- · Managed a construction project team of 2 engineers and 5 draftspersons
- Supervised drafting of structural drawings, construction specifications and project schedules
- Verified shop drawings, structural calculations and produced concrete precast element types
- · Reported project progress to customers according to their requirements

#### **Estimating**

- Estimated quantities and costs of pre-cast concrete structures
- Prepared contract documents and payment claims as well as negotiated with customers regarding cost variation

240 | Tutor Training Manual | Adult Literacy for Employment Table of Contents

#### **EMPLOYMENT HISTORY**

**Project Chief** 2015 – 2017

Company Name, City, Province or Country (if not Canada)

Structural Engineer 2011 – 2015

Company Name, City, Province or Country (if not Canada)

#### **EDUCATION HISTORY**

#### M.Sc. Degree in Construction Engineering

2010

University Name, Country

(Equivalent to a Master's in Civil Engineering, as determined by World Education Services, Toronto, ON)

#### **B.Sc. Degree in Civil Engineering**

2005

University Name, Country

(Equivalent to a Bachelor's in Civil Engineering, as determined by World Education Services, Toronto, ON)

#### **Résumé Writing Tips**

- Do not include age, height, weight, social insurance number, citizenship status, religious affiliations or marital status.
- · Use a professional looking email address.
- · Leave lots of white space so your résumé is easy to read.
- There are many formats to choose from, so choose one you are comfortable with.
- Use font type and font size consistently throughout the whole document.
- · Be truthful and honest about qualifications and experience.
- · Organize information logically so it is easy for the reader to follow.
- · Proofread carefully to remove all spelling and grammatical errors.
- Quantify achievements when possible (e.g., managed \$1 billion budget, improved customer satisfaction by 20% or exceeded sales targets by 15%).
- Mention relevant projects, personal and professional, to demonstrate success in developing and completing tasks.
- · Focus on what you did for past employers, not just the job you held.
- · Typically, do not include work experience that is older than 10 years.
- Employers value skills you developed regardless of where (e.g., school, volunteering, extra-curricular or paid employment).
- Use action verbs to describe work experience (e.g., supervised, analyzed, operated or negotiated).

Adult Literacy for Employment  $\mid$  Tutor Training Manual  $\mid$  24 $\mid$ 

**Table of Contents** 

- Use keywords from the job description to help the employer see that your abilities match well with the job requirements.
- If you don't feel comfortable listing references in advance, keep them as a separate document to provide at the interview stage.
- For electronic submissions, ensure the name of your file includes your name and the position you are applying for (e.g., SmithMarketingDirector).

242 | Tutor Training Manual | Adult Literacy for Employment Table of Contents

### Section 4: Cover Letter

A cover letter is a document sent with your résumé to provide additional information about your skills and experience. It provides detailed information about why you are interested in and qualified for the job. A cover letter is a sales pitch that will market your credentials and help you get an interview. It is important to customize your cover letter to each job you apply for.

#### **Cover Letter Tips**

**Table of Contents** 

Your cover letter should be no more than one page in length.

- When possible, address your cover letter to a specific person. You may need to contact the employer to obtain this information.
- Learn what you can about the company or organization you're applying to so you can tailor your cover letter and show the employer how you would be a good fit for the position.
- Include all information requested in the job posting (e.g., hours of availability or location preference).
- Use your cover letter as an opportunity to catch the employer's attention by describing your impressive skills.
- Ensure the skills and experience included in your cover letter is clearly connected to the job you are applying for.
- Make your cover letter easier to read by breaking the text down into short paragraphs.
- Use professional and respectful language when writing your cover letter.
- Show personal interest in the job you are applying for by answering one of the following questions: What grabbed your attention about the job or company? Why would you prefer this job over others? What in your background demonstrates you would excel at the job?
- · Your cover letter should add new information to your candidacy, not just repeat information from your résumé.
- Choose two or three relevant skills from the job description, provide examples of how you have applied them in previous roles and how you would use them to add value in a new role.
- · Keep copies of your cover letters so you know what you sent to whom.
- Make a good first impression by proofreading carefully to eliminate spelling and grammar mistakes.
- Quantify accomplishments whenever possible (e.g., implemented new procedures to eliminate product waste by 10%, doubled the number of customer accounts in a two-year period or reduced application processing wait time from seven days to two days).

Adult Literacy for Employment | Tutor Training Manual | 243

 Provide both a phone number and email so potential employers can easily get in touch with you.

#### **Cover Letter Template**

Date

Dear Ms./Mrs./Mr. [Last Name]:

#### Paragraph 1 - Introduction

Use this paragraph to introduce yourself and to get the attention of the employer. Be professional and polite in language and tone. Mention the position you are applying for, why you are applying for the job, and how you found out about it. Show interest in the organization and explain why you would like to be part of it.

#### Paragraph 2, 3 and 4 - Description

This is the main body of your letter and is two or three paragraphs long. Explain your qualifications and why you should be considered for the position. Give specific examples and explain how your individual skills will help you in the position you're applying for. Feel free to talk about any special workplace recognition or awards you received in the past. This part of the letter is meant to convince the employer that you would be a valuable addition to their team.

#### Paragraph 4 – Closing

It is important to end your letter in a courteous way. Reinforce your desire to be part of the organization. Provide your personal contact information and an appropriate time to call. It is important to follow instructions, so if the job advertisement says not to call or email, respect the employer's wishes.

Thank you/Yours sincerely/Yours truly/Warm regards

Your name

244 | Tutor Training Manual | Adult Literacy for Employment Table of Contents

## Section 5: Interview Tips

The interview may be the first time you meet with an employer in person. Your attitude and behaviour towards others are as important as your résumé, experience, training and technical abilities. Employers are looking for manners, courtesy and respect to build good business relationships. The tips below will help you put your best foot forward.

- Research relevant data about the company and the industry. Be prepared to discuss it with the interviewer.
- Research common interview questions and practice your answers in front of a mirror or with a partner.
- Use the job description to anticipate and prepare for job specific interview questions.
- When answering interview questions, be prepared to tell a story that provides specific examples.
- Ask for the street address of the interview location and whether there is parking available.
- Make a good first impression by dressing neatly and professionally and being well groomed.
- Many workplaces are scent free. Ask in advance about wearing perfume or cologne.
- If you did not provide references on your résumé, bring a printed copy of your reference list to give the interviewer.
- · Bring a pen and paper so you can take notes.
- · Your cell phone should be turned off and out of sight.
- · Avoid chewing gum or eating during the interview.
- · Approach the interview with enthusiasm about the job and the company.
- · Arrive for your interview 5 to 10 minutes early.
- · If you are going to be late, call and let the interviewer know.
- When you arrive, introduce yourself to the receptionist (if there is one) and tell them who you are meeting with.
- Introduce yourself with a smile and a handshake that matches the firmness of the interviewer's.
- Until the interviewer informs you how he or she wants to be addressed, greet them as sir or ma'am.
- Wait to be invited to sit down.
- · Sit up straight and maintain eye contact with the interviewer.
- · Let the interviewer finish speaking before you do.
- Listen carefully to the interview questions and provide brief but complete answers.

Table of Contents Adult Literacy for Employment | Tutor Training Manual | 245

- Ask the interviewer to repeat a question if you don't understand what they are asking.
- When answering interview questions, focus on what you can do for the employer, not what they can do for you.
- Don't ask about salary or benefits unless the interviewer brings them up. These can be discussed later if you are offered the job.
- Answer questions honestly and truthfully. Lying at any point during your job search can result in you being fired.
- Politely decline to answer the following questions that cannot be asked in an interview:
  - · Where were you born?
  - · Are you a Canadian citizen?
  - · Do you have any disabilities or health issues?
  - · Are you married?
  - · Do you have kids?
  - · What is your religious affiliation?
- Avoid saying anything negative about former colleagues, supervisors or employers.
- · Don't bring up or discuss personal issues or family problems.
- · Don't ask the interviewer personal questions.
- Bring a few questions to ask the interviewer to show your interest in the position.
  - · What do you like most about working here?
  - What does a typical day look like in this job?
  - · How is success measured for this job?
  - · Is there anything else you need from me to make your decision?
  - What are the next steps in the hiring process?
- · Thank the interviewer for their time at the end of the interview.

246 | Tutor Training Manual | Adult Literacy for Employment

**Table of Contents** 

## Section 6: How to Keep the Job

Congratulations, you have been offered a new job! This section outlines steps for success in the first two weeks of your new career as well as tips for longer term success. Each workplace will have its own culture, which varies from industry to industry and from company to company. A little up front effort on your part will go a long way in ensuring a smooth transition.

#### The First Two Weeks

Present yourself professionally.

- · Seek out company resources and take initiative to become familiar with them.
- · Take initiative in meeting coworkers and learning their names.
- Become familiar with workplace policies regarding hours of work, dress code, breaks, sick time and vacation.
- · Discuss work expectations with your supervisor.
- Discuss how your supervisor would like to be notified if you will be late for work or will not be coming to work because you are sick.
- · Establish an office routine.
- · Observe and learn workplace communication and etiquette.
- · Take notes to help you learn and recall new procedures.
- · Ask questions about things you don't understand.

#### **Long Term**

- · Take your work seriously.
- Be prepared to arrive on time for work every day, even in winter when your commute may take longer.
- · Follow through on commitments you make.
- If you must leave during work hours for an appointment or family emergency, let your supervisor know.
- · Do not abuse company resources.
- · Avoid gossiping about others or saying things that are untrue.
- · Speak professionally and strive to communicate clearly.
- · Greet everyone warmly and acknowledge their presence.
- Make every effort to support your manager and work well with your colleagues.
- Be respectful of colleagues that are scent sensitive by using low scent hair products, perfume or aftershave and lotion.
- Take responsibility for what you do. If you make a mistake, apologize and correct the situation.
- · Show appreciation when colleagues help you.
- · Don't be discouraged if you have trouble picking up new skills

Adult Literacy for Employment | Tutor Training Manual | 247

**Table of Contents** 

- · Find small positive things to say to your colleagues.
- · Avoid being overly critical of or putting colleagues down.
- Don't arrive at work under the influence of drugs or alcohol.
- Avoid comments or jokes about race, national or ethnic origin, colour, religion, sex, marital status, disability, criminal conviction or sexual orientation,
- · Don't utter threats or resort to physical violence when you are angry.
- · Avoid discussing salary with colleagues.
- · Complete your work on time and discuss any delays with your supervisor.
- · Update your supervisor regularly about the status of work projects.
- Respect others by being on time for meetings and not meeting for longer than scheduled.
- Be respectful of others' personal space so they don't feel intimidated or threatened.
- Touching in the workplace is usually limited to shaking hands when meeting someone and when parting company.
- Practice good hygiene by showering, washing your hair, brushing your teeth, applying deodorant and changing clothes daily.
- Making small talk with colleagues is important for building relationships in the workplace, but remember to keep it professional and don't talk for too long.
- · Restrict personal business to your breaks.
- Think carefully about what you post on social media and the types of after work activities you participate in. You can be fired for posting inappropriate social media content or participating in illegal activities.
- · Understand your responsibility for keeping workplace information confidential.
- · Always seek solutions at the earliest possible time.
- · Respect the chain of command.
- · Accept all tasks with enthusiasm.
- · Help out even when you are not asked to do so.
- Remember it is impolite to speak in a language that your colleagues do not understand.
- · Be courteous to the people you work with.
- · Doing your job well helps others do their jobs well.
- · Avoid arguing with your manager.
- · Associate with positive people.

248 | Tutor Training Manual | Adult Literacy for Employment

- · Seek additional support when needed.
- · Ask for feedback periodically and use constructive criticism to improve.
- Respect others' privacy by not reading emails over their shoulder, eavesdropping on their phone conversations or looking at papers on their desk.
- · Find a mentor who can help grow your career.
- · Remember that job success is based on performance.





2018006013 8:44 AM

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 249 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM

27753 RPL Tutor Training Manual.indd 250 2018[06[13] 8:44 AM